CANADIAN

SERIES OF SCHOOL BOOKS

SPELLING BOOK

AUTHORIZED BY
THE MINISTER OF EDUCATION

"All complain of want of memory, but none of want of judgment."

SWINTON.

Authorized by the Minister of Education to be used in the Public Schools of Ontario.

THE LATEST COPYRIGHT EDITION.

PRICE, - - - - - 25 Cents.

CAMPBELL'S NEW LANGUAGE LESSONS

AND

Elementary Grammar & Composition.

BY WILLIAM SWINTON.

BOARD OF EDUCATION,

LONDON, *October 8th*, 1879.

BOARD OF MANAGEMENT.

Mr. R. Bayly, Chairman of this Committee, submitted the following report:—

That having reconsidered the question of the Grammar to be used in the Public Schools, and having taken the opinion of the teachers thereon, in accordance with the resolution of the Board, the Committee adhere to their report, and recommend that

Campbell's Swinton's Grammar

be the Grammar in future used in the Public Schools.

THE AUTHOR'S LETTER TO THE PUBLISHERS.

DEAR SIRS,

It is my intention, that the Text Book, entitled Swinton "*New* Language Lessons," shall take the place of the *old* "Language Lessons," published five years ago. When it appeared as the result of five years' experience, that a marked degree of unanimity as to the best method of Language training had been reached by teachers, I addressed myself to the task of gathering the fruits of experience and embodying them in *Class-Book* form.

A brief examination will convince any practical teacher that the *New Lessons* is a great advance on the *Old*. Having had my own training in the Schools of Canada, I have used my best efforts, in the composition of the *New Lessons*, to adapt the book for the course of study marked out for the Schools of the Dominion.

WM. SWINTON.

Canada Publishing Company (Limited.)

James Campbell & Son, Toronto.

"Art and science have no enemies but those who are ignorant."

As an evidence of the value of Swinton's Language Lessons, the attention of Teachers and Trustees is requested to the following letter from the Inspector of East Bruce.

"While inspecting schools we discovered that Teachers, not being acquainted with the circumstances, were inferring from our circular of last January, that we preferred Miller's edition (of Swinton's Language Lessons)." When that circular was written we had no intimation that Campbell's edition was authorized, and never anticipated that both editions would be. Under these circumstances we felt it our duty to examine the two books, so as to be able to express an intelligent opinion of their merits. We have done so carefully, and have no hesitation in asserting that Campbell's is the superior book. The following are prominent features of advantage:—More after the method of induction, simpler definitions, ampler exercises, 24 additional pages, and a very convenient index. Teachers will understand we are willing to inspect their Schools by any authorized Text-Book used in them, but if Swinton's Language Lessons has not yet been introduced, we hope Campbell's edition will be chosen. We trust Teachers will put parents to as little expense as possible for new Text-Books, but we are of opinion that to put aside the Junior Grammar now in use and substitute Swinton's, will confer a great benefit upon your pupils, and more especially will this be the case in German Schools. Teachers instructing a class orally in Grammar, will please follow the arrangement as laid down in Campbell's edition, as we will examine by that arrangement.

Your humble servant,

W. J. CLENDENNING,

Inspector East Bruce.

Authorized by the Minister of Education for Ontario.

COLENSO'S STUDENT'S ALGEBRA. Edited with the Author's sanction by the Rev. John Hunter, M.A. Price $1.00.

COLENSO'S ELEMENTS OF ALGEBRA. PART I. Designed for the use of Schools. Price 50 cents.

COLENSO'S ELEMENTS OF ALGEBRA. PART I., to Simple Equations. Designed for the use of Schools. Price 30 cents.

Canada Publishing Company (Limited)

James Campbell & Son, Toronto.

"Avoid that which you blame in others."

AUTHORIZED BY THE MINISTER OF EDUCATION FOR ONTARIO.

"CANADA."

By J. FRITH JEFFERS, M.A.

Principal of Collegiate Institute, Peterboro'.

16mo. 112 Pages. Cloth. Price 30 Cents.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER.
I. INTRODUCTION—DISCOVERIES.
II. SETTLEMENT OF CANADA BY THE FRENCH.
III. ENGLISH COLONIES—INDIAN WARS—EXPLORATIONS.
IV. COLONIAL WARS—CONDITION OF CANADA.
V. COLONIAL WARS—CONQUEST OF CANADA.
VI. MILITARY RULE—QUEBEC ACT, 1774—U. E. LOYALISTS.
VII. CONSTITUTIONAL ACT, 1791.
VIII. LOWER CANADA UNDER A PARLIAMENT.
IX. UPPER CANADA AS A SEPARATE PROVINCE.
X. THE WAR OF 1812, '13 AND '14.
XI. UPPER AND LOWER CANADA AFTER THE WAR.
XII. THE REBELLION AND PATRIOT WAR.
XIII. AND XIV. THE PROVINCE OF CANADA.
XV. THE OTHER PROVINCES.
XVI. THE DOMINION OF CANADA.

The attention of the young learner is arrested at the important events of our history, by dark letterprint that cannot fail to be of value in directing the young mind to those events, men and epochs, that are considered as bringing forward the most important times and facts in Canadian History. Head notes to each chapter are also prepared for the purpose of affording a key to the events of that chapter. These will also aid the memory of the pupil in retaining the heads of those leading events, so as to make practical use of whatever knowledge he may attain. The author has shown himself not only versed in the history of his country, but also an adept in imparting that knowledge, and we feel confident that a work so well adapted for use in our schools cannot fail to be introduced into them very soon.—*From Peterboro' Examiner.*

I have examined, with considerable care, your Primer of Canadian History by J. F. Jeffers, M.A., and am very favorably impressed with its claims to recognition as a text-book for our Public Schools. A great want has, for some time, been felt for a work of the kind, which should combine, in a small, cheap volume, conciseness of arrangement, with simplicity and perspicuity of style, adapting it to the capacity of the junior pupils who are required, by the revised programme, to learn Canadian history. These qualifications I believe your little book to possess more fully than any heretofore published, and I should, consequently, be much pleased to learn of its early and general introduction into our schools.—G. D. PLATT, B.A., *P. S. Inspector, Co. Prince Edward.*

This book is one which has long been called for by teachers. It opens with clear and concise ideas on the early history of Canada, and throughout the entire narrative particular emphasis is placed on British relationship and British Constitutional growth. The Provinces embodied in the Dominion receive that amount of attention they relatively merit. It takes account of all the recent events of peculiar interest to Canadians up to, I might say, the present moment. There is certainly a large amount of useful information condensed into a small compass. Candidates preparing for Intermediate and Second Class Examinations would do well to read it. Mr. Jeffers' Primer bears the marks of careful editing. I feel certain it will be cordially welcomed to our already valuable category of Primers. It seems to be better adapted to the wants of our schools than any other work on the subject hitherto published.

W. E. SPRAGUE, *Head Master Model and Public Schools, Cobourg.*

Canada Publishing Company (Limited).

James Campbell & Son, Toronto.

Canadian Series of School-Books.

THE

SPELLING-BOOK:

A

COMPANION TO THE READERS.

Authorized
By the Council of Public Instruction
For Ontario.

TORONTO:
CANADA PUBLISHING COMPANY
(LIMITED).
1879.

DONATED BY W. Kinrade

Chisholm's

Mrs. C. B. Chisholm

Entered according to Act of the Provincial Legislature in the Year One Thousand Eight Hundred and Sixty-seven, by the Rev. EGERTON RYERSON, LL.D., *Chief Superintendent of Education for Ontario, in the Office of the Registrar of the Province of Canada.*

If my name you want find turn to page 109.

PREFACE.

THE Orthography of the English Language is irregular and difficult; and the art of spelling correctly can only be acquired by diligent application and patient perseverance.

The practice, formerly almost universal, of making spelling nearly, if not entirely, an oral exercise, failed to secure proficiency in the art, since many who could readily spell whole columns of words on hearing them pronounced, would not be able to write a single sentence orthographically correct. Spelling is more easily and more accurately acquired by the *eye* than by the *ear*. Recently a most marked improvement, in this respect, is observable in our schools, and this pleasing change is mainly to be attributed to a different method of teaching, happily now very generally adopted. Intelligent and successful teachers use the reading lessons as exercises in spelling giving out the words with which the pupil has already become acquainted, in their connection; and, so soon as the learners can write on slate or paper, lessons by dictation are assigned them.

It is desirable, however, as the pupil advances, that he should be taught the orthography of the more difficult and irregular words in a more systematic way, by the use of a suitable Spelling Book, in which the words are so arranged as to render the task of learning to spell them as little irksome, and as interesting and instructive, as possible. This object, it is believed, can be best attained by associating in one exercise the spelling, pronunciation, meaning, and uses of the words. In such an exercise the pupil learns not only to spell correctly, but also to use words properly, and to express himself with clearness and accuracy.

Exercises in spelling, in pronunciation, in the meaning of words, and in the formation of sentences, may be so blended, as that the pupil, while acquiring the one, may also acquire a knowledge of the others.

A number of excellent books have been published with the view of aiding both teacher and pupil in their work: this Spelling Book

is issued with a similar design, and it is hoped that it will be found well adapted for that purpose.

It is specially designed as a Companion book to the Series of Readers authorized by the Council of Public Instruction, and may profitably be introduced so soon as the pupil enters upon the Third Book of that Series. A few brief suggestions have been given as to the best way of using portions of the book, but doubtless every ingenious teacher will adopt some skilful and successful method of his own, adapted to the necessities and attainments of his class. It is obvious, however, that teachers are not expected to follow the *order* of the successive parts of the book. Lessons in several parts may, at the same time, be assigned to advanced classes.

PART I. contains an outline of the principles and rules for spelling, pronunciation, and reading,—brief and easily learned, yet, it is hoped, fitted to aid in imparting and acquiring a full knowledge of the powers of letters, a distinct and accurate pronunciation of words, and a graceful and intelligible utterance of sentences.

PART II. comprises lists of the more difficult words and exercises, so arranged as to facilitate the acquisition of a correct orthography, and a right and ready pronunciation.

PART III. treats of verbal distinctions; and the exercises are so classified as to secure to the student a knowledge both of the spelling and pronunciation of the words, and also of their meaning and use. Numerous exercises in dictation are furnished, as examples to be indefinitely extended in conducting the class.

PART IV. introduces the subject of derivation, as extensively as was deemed desirable in an elementary work. The roots given will explain most of the words found in the Readers. Each lesson in this part is also to be used as an exercise in spelling, and will prove a good test of the proficiency of the pupil.

PART V. supplies an explanation of many abbreviations in common use, and of a number of Latin and French phrases frequently quoted.

The authority for Orthography and Pronunciation is "Worcester's Dictionary," which was adopted as a standard in the series of Reading Books, to which this little work is intended as a Companion.

EDUCATION OFFICE,
July 1868.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

PART FIRST.

THE PRINCIPLES OF ORTHOGRAPHY, ORTHOEPY, AND ELOCUTION.

SECTION I. ORTHOGRAPHY, ... 9
1. Letters, ... 10
2. The Powers of the Letters, Diphthongs, Triphthongs, and Digraphs, ... 11
1. Vowels and their Sounds, ... 12
2. Diphthongs and their Sounds, ... 13
3. Triphthongs and their Sounds, ... 15
4. Consonants and their Sounds, ... 16
5. Digraphs and their Sounds, ... 17
3. General Rules for the Use of Capital Letters, . . 18
4. Syllables, ... 19
5. Words, ... 21

SECTION II. ORTHOEPY, ... 22
1. Articulation, ... 22
2. Accent, ... 23
3. Rules for Spelling, ... 24
4. Punctuation, ... 27

SECTION III. ELOCUTION OR READING, ... 30
1. Emphasis, ... 31
2. Pauses, ... 33
3. Tones, ... 34
4. Inflection, ... 35

PART SECOND.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION.

SECTION I. SOME OF THE MORE DIFFICULT MONOSYLLABLES ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE SOUNDS OF THE VOWELS, ... 39

PAGE

SECTION II. DISSYLLABLES, ACCENTED ON THE FIRST SYLLABLE, WHICH, OWING TO THEIR TERMINATION, OR PRONUNCIATION, ARE LIABLE TO BE MISSPELT, . 47
Words of Unsettled Orthography, ... 50

SECTION III. LISTS OF WORDS IN WHICH THE SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS ARE PECULIAR OR DIFFICULT, . . 51

SECTION IV. SPECIAL EXERCISES IN ARTICULATION, . . 59

SECTION V. LISTS OF THE MORE DIFFICULT WORDS, AND SUCH AS MORE FREQUENTLY OCCUR, ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE VOWEL SOUND OF THE ACCENTED SYLLABLES, ... 65

SECTION VI. WORDS OF MORE THAN FOUR SYLLABLES, . 89
A List of the most Difficult Words in common use, . 92

PART THIRD.

VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

SECTION I. WORDS WHICH ARE PRONOUNCED ALIKE, BUT WHICH DIFFER IN SPELLING AND SIGNIFICATION, . 98

SECTION II. WORDS WHICH ARE SPELLED ALIKE, BUT WHICH DIFFER IN PRONUNCIATION AND MEANING, . 113

SECTION III. WORDS DISTINGUISHED BY THE PLACE OF THE ACCENT, ... 115

SECTION IV. WORDS OF SIMILAR SOUND, WHICH REQUIRE TO BE VERY DISTINCTLY PRONOUNCED IN ORDER TO BE DISTINGUISHED, ... 119

SECTION V. A COLLECTION OF WORDS WHICH HAVE A VARIETY OF MEANINGS, AND ARE USED IN DIFFERENT SENSES, ... 122

SECTION VI., ... 131
Verbs of similar signification, ... 131
Nouns, ... 135
Adjectives and Participles, ... 139
Sentences, ... 141
Synonymous Words, ... 142
Words of similar signification, ... 144
Words which express opposite ideas, . . . 144
Words which express correlative ideas, . . . 145

PAGE

PART FOURTH.

ETYMOLOGY, OR THE DERIVATION OF WORDS.

SECTION I. HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE, ... 147

SECTION II. PREFIXES, ... 154

SECTION III. AFFIXES, ... 162

SECTION IV. LATIN ROOTS, ... 169

SECTION V. GREEK ROOTS, ... 187

SECTION VI., ... 192
Names of the Arts and Sciences, ... 192
Words derived from Proper Names, . . . 194
The Names of the Months and Days, . . . 195
Terms of Measurement, ... 196
Names of Persons, ... 207

PART FIFTH.

SECTION I. A COLLECTION OF LATIN WORDS, PHRASES, AND QUOTATIONS, ... 209

SECTION II. FRENCH WORDS AND PHRASES, . . . 215.

SECTION III. AN EXPLANATION OF SOME ABBREVIATIONS WHICH ARE IN GENERAL USE, . . . 217

KEY TO THE SOUNDS OF THE MARKED LETTERS.

Vowels.

ā, long,	as in	fāte.	ō, long,	as in	nōte.
ă, short,	„	făt.	ŏ, short,	„	nŏt.
å, long, before *r*,	„	fåre.	ô, long and close,	„	môve.
ä, grave,	„	färr.	ö, broad,	„	nör.
ă, intermediate,	„	făst.	ŏ, like ŭ,	„	dŏve.
â, broad,	„	fâll.			
			ū, long,	„	tūbe.
ē, long,	„	mēte.	ŭ, short,	„	tŭb.
ĕ, short,	„	mĕt.	û, obtuse,	„	pûll.
ê, like ā,	„	thêy.	ü, obtuse short,	„	für.
ë, obtuse short,	„	hër.	ŭ, like ô,	„	rûle.
ī, long,	„	pīne.	ȳ, long,	„	tȳpe.
ĭ, short,	„	pĭn.	y̆, short,	„	sy̆lvan.
î, like ē,	„	pîque.	ÿ, obtuse short,	„	mÿrrh.
ĭ, obtuse short,	„	fĭr.			

Diphthongs.

The diphthongs *oi*, *oy*, *ou*, *ow*, *eu*, and *ew*, when sounded as in boil, boy, out, owl, feud, and new, are not marked.

When a mark is placed over one of the vowels, it indicates that that vowel only is sounded, as sōw, rĕad, joŭst, cōurt.

Letters in italics are silent, as mi*gh*t, lăm*b*, *w*rīte.

Consonants.

ç, soft,	like *s*, as in		açid.
ȼ, hard,	„ *k*,	„	flaȼcid
ch,	„ *sh*,	„	chaise
ȼh,	„ *k*,	„	ȼhasm
ch, without mark,	„ *tsh*,	„	charm
ġ, soft,	„ *j*,	„	ġill.
g, hard,		„	gold.
s, soft,	„ *z*,	„	muse.
x, soft,	„ *gz*,	„	exact.
th, smooth,		„	this.

PART FIRST.

THE PRINCIPLES OF ORTHOGRAPHY, ORTHOEPY, AND ELOCUTION;

OR,

DIRECTIONS FOR SPELLING, PRONUNCIATION, AND READING.

SECTION I.

ORTHOGRAPHY (Gr., *orthos*, correct, and *grapho*, I write.)

Orthography treats of letters, syllables, separate words, and spelling.

All language may be divided into *natural* and *artificial*.

Natural language consists of signs addressed to the senses, which have a natural connection with the ideas and feelings which they are intended to express—as pictures, sounds, and gestures.

Artificial language consists of arbitrary signs, used by common consent to represent ideas and feelings with which they have no natural or necessary connection.

Artificial language includes both *spoken* and *written*.

Spoken language consists of articulate sounds, made by the organs of speech, as signs of ideas.

Articulate sounds are such as are distinctly uttered, and can be repeated at will.

In speaking we employ both natural and artificial language.

Written language consists of certain signs of articulate speech, called words, and other marks or characters used in writing and printing.

The smallest part of written language is called a *letter*.

1. Letters.

A letter is a mark, or character, used to represent some elementary sound of the human voice, as an element of speech.

There are twenty-six letters in the English alphabet, which represent about forty simple sounds.

The word *alphabet* is formed of the first two letters used by the Greeks—Alpha, *a*, and Beta, *b*.

Four things are to be learned concerning the letters—their *names*, *forms*, *powers*, and *classes*.

The *names* of the letters, as now commonly spoken and written are,—A, Bee, Cee, Dee, E, Eff, Gee, Aitch, I, Jay, Kay, Ell, Em, En, O, Pee, Kue, Ar, Ess, Tee, U, Vee, Double U, Ex, Wy, and Zee.

The *form* of a letter may be greatly varied, both in size and shape, according to the style of writing or printing adopted, yet its name and power remain essentially the same.

The following are some of the different forms given to the letters of the English alphabet.

ROMAN.	Roman.
ITALIC.	*Italic.*
OLD ENGLISH.	Old English.
SCRIPT.	*Script.*

The *power* of a letter is the sound which it represents.

Some letters have several powers, and represent more sounds than one—as *a* in fāte, făt, fâll, fär.

Some letters have only one power, and represent only one sound—as *b* in bad, bob, and *p* in lap, pan.

A few letters have no separate power assigned to them, but are used to represent a sound expressed by some other letter. Thus, two or more letters are used to represent the same sound—as *q*, which has the same sound as *k* or *c* hard, as in pique, liquor.

The first letter of a word is called the *initial* letter.

The last letter of a word is called the *final* letter.

When any letter of a word is not sounded in pronunciation, it is called *silent*, or mute.

The *letters* are divided into two general classes, called *vowels* and *consonants*.

A *vowel* is a letter which forms a perfect sound, and can be uttered alone—as *a*, *o*.

A *consonant* is a letter which cannot be distinctly uttered without the aid of a vowel—as *b*, *d*.

The *vowels* are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, and sometimes *w* and *y*; all the other letters are consonants.

w or *y* is called a consonant when it precedes a vowel heard in the same syllable—as in wine, twine, whine, yes, yard, youth. In all other cases these letters are called vowels—as in eye, ewe, newly.

The *consonants* are divided, with respect to their powers, into *semi-vowels* and *mutes*.

A *semi-vowel* is a consonant which can be imperfectly sounded without the aid of a vowel, and the sound of which at the end of a syllable may be prolonged—as *l*, *n*, in all and inn. The semi-vowels are *f*, *h*, *j*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *v*, *z*, *x*, and *c* and *g* soft.

A *mute* is a consonant which cannot be sounded without a vowel, and the sound of which at the end of a syllable cannot be prolonged—as *b*, *k*, *t*, in dub, ark, mat.

The mutes are *b*, *d*, *k*, *p*, *q*, *t*, and *c* and *g* hard.

j and *x* are double consonants.

l, *m*, *n*, and *r* are called liquids, because they coalesce readily with the sound of other letters—as hard, hold, helm, hurt.

The consonants are sometimes divided, with respect to the organs of speech, into labials—as *b*, *p*, *m*, *f*, and *v*; dentals—as *d*, *t*, *s*, *z*, and *c* and *g* soft; and palatals—as *k*, *q*, and *c* and *g* hard.

There is considerable diversity of opinion as to which class some of the letters ought to be assigned.

2. The Powers of the letters, diphthongs, triphthongs, and digraphs.

If each simple sound were represented by only one distinct character, and if the alphabet contained a separate character for

each sound, the orthography and pronunciation of words would be very easily acquired; but as many sounds are represented by different letters, or by a union of letters, and several letters have the same sound, while some sounds have no single separate character to represent them, it is necessary that the different powers of each letter, and union of letters, be accurately known. The union of several letters to express a simple sound, and the use of one letter to express more sounds than one, are called *orthographical expedients.*

Orthographical expedients are resorted to on account of the imperfections of the English alphabet, which may be characterized as deficient, redundant, and ambiguous.

Deficient, because there are simple sounds for which it supplies no letter.

Redundant, because some simple sounds are represented by more than one letter.

Ambiguous, because some letters represent more sounds than one.

1. Vowels and their sounds.

1. ā, long, as in fame, aim, day, break.
2. ă, short, „ fat, man, carry, plaid.
3. â, long before *r*, „ fare, air, bear; ere, heir, whene'er.
4. ä, grave, „ far, path, balm, aunt, hearth.
5. ȧ, intermediate, „ fast, ask, staff, branch, dance, grass.
6. â, broad, „ fall, haul, awl, talk, warm.

1. ē, long, „ mete, meet, fear, seize, field, key.
2. ĕ, short, „ met, merry, sell, dead, friend.
3. ê, like ā „ veil, weigh, they, prey.
4. ë, short before *r*, „ her, fern, term, herd, earth.

1. ī, long, „ pine, isle, find, height, aisle, oblige.
2. ĭ, short, „ pin, ill, fin, sieve, since.
3. î, like ē, „ pique, marine, machine (Fr. sound of ī.)
4. ĭ, short before *r*, „ fir, firm, bird, virtue, virgin.

1. ō, long, „ note, boat, toe, owe, four, door.
2. ŏ, short, „ not, bond, sorrow, coral.

3. ô, long and close, as in move, do, tomb, lose, moon, food.
4. ŏ, broad before *r*, „ nor, corn, form, sort, morning.
5. ŏ, like ŭ, „ love, done, son, worm, does, none.

1. ū, long, „ cuḃe, tune, pure, feud, beauty.
2. ŭ, short, „ cub, tun, fur, putty.
3. û, middle, „ pull, push, put; heard in book, foot, good.
4. ů, preceded by *r*, as ô „ rule, rude, ruby, true.

w, when a vowel, is not used alone, and generally takes the place of *u* in diphthongs, *aw* and *ow* being equivalent to *au* and *ou*.

y, when used as a vowel, has the same powers as *i*.

In unaccented syllables, each of the vowels has a short obscure sound—as palace, fuel, ruin, actor, famous, martyr.

2. Diphthongs and their sounds.

A *diphthong* is the union of two vowels in one sound—as *ou* in out, *oy* in boy.

Diphthongs are classified as *proper* and *improper*.

A *proper diphthong* is one in which both vowels are sounded—as *oi* in boil, *ow* in cow.

An *improper diphthong* is one in which only one of the vowels is sounded—as *oa* in boat, *ea* in beat, *ee* in feet. Improper diphthongs are sometimes called *digraphs*.

The number of possible combinations of two vowels is thirty-five—as,

aa, ae, ai, ao, au, aw, ay ea, ee, ei, eo, eu, ew, ey ia, ie, ~~ii~~, io, ~~iu~~, ~~iw~~, ~~iy~~ oa, oe, oi, oo, ou, ow, oy ua, ue, ui, uo, ~~uu~~, ~~uw~~, uy	Of these, twenty-nine are used. The following six are not used: ii, iu, iw, iy, uu, and uw.

Ten of these diphthongs may be either proper or improper, according as they are sounded in any given word—as *ou* in fŏur and in loud. These are—*ay*, *ie*, *oi*, *ou*, *ow*, *ua*, *ue*, *ui*, *uo*, *uy*.

The proper diphthongs may be reckoned as twelve—*ay*, *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *oi*, *ou*, *ow*, *oy*, *ua*, *ue*, *ui*, *uo*.

The proper diphthongs beginning with *i* or *u* differ from the

rest, *i* being sounded like *y*, and *u* like *w*—as in poniard (pŏn-yard), assuage (as-swage.)

There are only five strictly proper diphthongs—*ay* in the affirmative ay; *oi* and *oy*, which have the same sound—as in boil, boy; *ou* and *ow*, which have the same sound—as in out and owl.

The improper diphthongs may be reckoned as twenty-six—*aa, ae, ai, ao, au, aw, ay; ea, ee, ei, eo, eu, ew, ey; ie; oa, oe, oi oo, ou, ow; ua, ue, ui, uo, uy.*

These are used as equivalents or substitutes for the vowel sounds—as,

aa for ā, as in Aaron; ă, as in Balaam.
ae ,, ē, as in æra; ĕ, as in diæresis.
ai ,, ă, as in plaid; ĕ, as in again; ī, as in aisle; ĭ, as in villain.
ao ,, ā, as in gaol, frequently written jail.
au ,, ā, as in gauge; ä, as in aunt; ă, as in draft; â, as in caught; ō, as in hautboy.
aw ,, â, as in lawn.
ay ,, ā, as in day; ē. as in quay; ĕ, as in says (sĕz.)

ea ,, ā, as in steak; ä, as in heart; ē, as in tea; ĕ, as in head.
ee ,, ē, as in bee; ĭ, as in been.
ei ,, ā, as in veil; à, as in their; ē, as in seine; ĕ, as in heifer; ī, as in height; ĭ, as in forfeit.
eo ,, ē, as in people; ĕ, as in leopard; ō, as in yeoman; ŏ, as in georgic; ŭ, as in luncheon.
eu ,, ū, as in feud; ů, as in rheum; ō, as in shew, usually written show.
ew ,, ō, as in sew; ū, as in dew.
ey ,, ā, as in prey; ē, as in key.

ie ,, ē, as in grief; ī, as in die; ĭ, as in sieve.

oa ,, ō, as in boat; ŏ, as in groat.
oe ,, ō, as in doe; ô in shoe.
oi ,, ĭ, as in choir; ĭ, as in tortoise.
oo ,, ō, as in door; ô, as in moon; ŭ, as in flood; û, as in good.

ou for å, as in thought ; ŏ as in though ; ŏ, as in cough ; ŭ, as in rough ; û, as in could.
ow „ ō, as in know, show.

ua „ ä, as in guard ; ū, as in mantuamaker.
ue „ ĕ, as in guest ; ū, as in true.
ui „ ī, as in guide ; ĭ, as in guilt ; ū, as in juice ; û, as in fruit.
uo „ ŭ, as in liquor.
uy „ ī, as in buy.

3. Triphthongs and their sounds.

A *triphthong* is a union of three vowels in one sound—as *uoy* in buoy, *eau* in beauty.

Triphthongs are classified as *proper* and *improper*.

A *proper triphthong* is one in which all the vowels are sounded —as buoy.

The only proper triphthong is *uoy*.

An *improper triphthong* is one in which only one or two of the vowels are sounded—as *eau* in beauty.

Improper triphthongs are sometimes called *trigraphs*.

The improper triphthongs may be reckoned as sixteen—*awe, aye; eau, eou, ewe, eye; ieu, iew, iou; oeu, owe; uai, uaw, uea, uee.* They are used to represent some of the sounds of the vowels —as,

awe for å, as in awe.
aye „ ā, as in aye.
eau „ ū, as in beauty ; ō, as in beau.
eou „ ŭ, as in the termination ceous (shŭs.)
ewe „ ū, as in ewe.
eye „ ī, as in eye.
ieu „ ū, as in adieu.
iou „ ŭ, as in the terminations cious, tious (shŭs.)
iew „ ū, as in view.
oeu „ û, as in manoeuvre.
owe „ ō, as in owe.

In the triphthongs beginning with *u*, the *u* is sounded like *w*—as in quail, squaw, squeal, queer.

4. Consonants and their sounds.

b has only one sound—as in bad, tub; and is silent after *m* and before *t* in the same syllable—as in lam*b*, de*b*t; except in succumb.

c has the sound of *k* before *a*, *o*, and *u*; and the sound of *s* before *e*, *i*, and *y*, except in sceptic and scirrhous, with their derivatives. It is silent in indict and its derivatives.

d has one sound—as in did; in some words ending in *ed*, when the *e* becomes silent, *d* has the sound of *t*—as in mixed (mixt.)

f has one sound—as in fat, snuff; in of it has the sound of *v*.

g is hard before *a*, *o*, and *u*—as in gave, gold, gull; only exception, gaol. Before *e*, *i*, and *y*, *g* is sometimes hard—as in get, gift, foggy; but more frequently soft, like *j*—as in gem, giant, gymnast. *g* is silent before *n* in the same syllable—as in *g*nat, rei*g*n.

h is an aspirate or rough breathing. At the beginning of many words *h* is silent—as *h*eir, *h*onor; it is silent also after *r*—as r*h*eum, r*h*etoric.

j is a double consonant, like *g* soft—as in judge; it has the sound of *y* in hallelujah.

k has only one sound—as in like, kick; it is silent before *n*—as in *k*nife, *k*nee.

l has only one sound—as in love, roll, bold; it is frequently silent—as in ca*l*f, ba*l*m, ta*l*k, shou*l*d.

m has only one sound—as in man, ram. The only exception is accompt and its derivatives, now generally written account, &c.

n has a simple sound—as in note, ten; and a mixed or ringing sound—as in bank, brink, anchor, angle. When immediately preceded by *l* or *m* at the end of a syllable, *n* is silent—as in kil*n*, hym*n*.

p has only one sound—as in pane, lap. It is silent at the beginning of words when immediately followed by *s* or *t*—as in *p*salm, *p*tolemaic.

q has the sound of *k*, and is always followed by *u*.

r, when before a vowel, has a hard, trilling sound—as in rat, run; when after a vowel, a soft liquid sound—as in far, farm. It has a peculiar effect on the sound of the preceding vowel—as in fare, far, &c.; *r* is never silent.

c has a hard or hissing sound like *c* soft—as in sight, sun; and a soft sound like *z*—as in news, teaches. It has also the sound of *sh*, and *zh*—as in censure, treasure.

t has only one sound—as in time, not; but when followed by *ia*, *ie*, or *io*, it takes the sound of *sh*—as partial, patient, nation (parshal, &c.)

v has only one sound—as in vale, vote, love.

w has only one sound—as in wine, water. It is silent before *r*—as in *w*rite, *w*reck.

x has a sharp sound, like *ks*—as in tax, expect; and a soft sound, like *gs*—as in exalt, exert. At the beginning of words it has the sound of *z*—as in Xenophon. It has also the sound of *ksh*—as in fluxion, luxury.

y, as a consonant, has always the same sound—as in you, yet.

z has the sound of soft *s*—as in zany, zest. It has also the sound of *zh*—as in azure, seizure.

5. Digraphs and their sounds.

Some sounds are represented by the union of two consonants, which are called digraphs. These are, *ch*, *ck*, *gh*, *ng*, *ph*, *qu*, *rh*, *sh*, *th*, and *wh*.

ch has the sound of *tsh*—as in chair, church. When it follows the letters *l* or *n*, it has the sound of *sh*—as in filch, bench. In words taken from the French, it has also the sound of *sh*—as in chaise, machine.

In words derived from the ancient languages, *ch* is generally hard—as in anarchy, chasm, echo; *exceptions*—chart, charter, charity. *ch* is always hard when followed by *l* or *r*—as in chloroform, Christian.

In the prefix *arch*, signifying chief, *ch* is soft before a consonant, and hard before a vowel—as in archbishop, architect.

ch is silent in dra*ch*m, s*ch*ism, and ya*ch*t.

ck is equivalent to *k* or the hard sound of *c*—as in brick, locket.

gh has the sound of *f*—as in laugh, rough. When it occurs at the beginning of a word, it has the sound of *g* hard—as in ghost; when at the end of a word, it is frequently silent—as in dou*gh*, thou*gh*. It is always silent before *t*—as in light, height, fraught;

except in draught. In a few words it has the sound of *k*—as hough, lough; and in hiccough it has the sound of *p*.

The different sounds of *ough* are exemplified in the following lines:—

"'Tis not an easy task to show
How *o u g h* sound; since though
An Irish lough, and English slough,
And cough, and hiccough, all allow
Differ as much as tough and through,
There seems no reason why they do."

ng has a ringing or nasal sound—as in ring, sung. When a syllable ending in *ng* is followed by another syllable beginning with a vowel or *l*, in many words the sound of the *g* is doubled—as in anger, angle, stronger, finger. There are *exceptions*—as singer, ringer, hanger, &c.

ph has the sound of *f*—as in physic, philosophy. In nephew it has the sound of *v*; and in naphtha, diphthong, triphthong, &c., it has the sound of *p*; and when it precedes *th*, at the beginning of a word, it is silent—as in *ph*thisic (tĭz'-ic).

qu has the sound of *kw*—as in quill, quarrel. In many words derived from the French it has the sound of *k*—as in etiquette, mosque, liquor.

rh has the sound of *r*—as in rhetoric, catarrh.

sh has only one sound—as in should, shall, crash, push.

th has a hard or aspirate sound—as in thin, earth; and a soft or vocal sound—as in this, breathe. In a few words it has the sound of *t*—as in Thomas, thyme.

wh is sounded as if written *hw*—as in when, whip. In some words it has the sound of *h*—as in who, whole.

c, *s*, *sc*, and *t*, when followed by *e* or *i*, in the termination of many words, have the sound of *sh*—as in ocean, social, mansion, nation.

3. General Rules for the use of capital letters.

The following classes of words should begin with a capital letter:—

1. The chief words in the title of books, when referred to by name—as Thomson's Seasons, The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments.

2. The first word of every book, tract, essay, &c., and of their divisions, chapters, sections, paragraphs; and of every sentence, or of clauses separately numbered; and of every example or direct quotation.

3. All the names and attributes of Deity, and frequently the substitutes for them when emphatic—as, The Almighty, Eternal, and All-wise God, our Father in Heaven; and Jesus Christ our Mediator and Redeemer; and the Holy Spirit the Comforter—"The hope of my spirit turns trembling to Thee."

4. All proper names of persons, places, or things; all titles of honor and respect, and epithets of distinction—as, Saul of Tarsus; The Queen of Great Britain; Aunt Mary; Brother Paul; Rev. Dr Chalmers; John Brown, Jun., Esq.

5. Compound proper names, which are written without a hyphen, should have but one capital letter—as Eastport, Whitehaven, Newfoundland; but when the word East, West, North, South, or New, distinguishes a place by way of contrast, then two capitals may be used—as East Cowes and West Cowes; New Hampshire; New York.

6. Words derived from proper names; the names of the months and days—as Roman, Canadian; January, Monday.

7. The first word of every line in poetry, the pronoun I, and the interjection O—as, When I return I will call upon you;

"Few are thy days, O child of dust."

8. Words of special importance, and such as denote the principal subject of the composition—as, The Reformation produced extensive and permanent results; The memories of the Revolution still rouse the hearts of the people.

4. Syllables.

A syllable is an articulate sound uttered by one effort of the voice, and represented by one or more letters—as O, or ought.

A word of one syllable is called a Monosyllable.

A word of two syllables is called a Dissyllable.

A word of three syllables is called a Trisyllable.

A word of more than three syllables is called a Polysyllable.

Syllabication is the division of words into syllables.

Each vowel, except *w*, may form a syllable of itself; but a consonant, without a vowel, cannot form a syllable.

The proper syllabication of English words is attended with much difficulty; and it will vary according as the word is divided to show its derivation, or to exhibit its pronunciation.

In dividing words into syllables we are guided chiefly by the ear. No rules can be given which will apply in every case.

The following rules will furnish some assistance to the learner:—

1. Letters forming diphthongs or digraphs must not be separated—as church-es, watch-es, cough-ing, walk-ing.

2. Two vowels coming together, and not forming a diphthong, must be placed in distinct syllables—as la-i-ty, a-e-ri-al.

3. Derivative and grammatical terminations should generally be separated from the root to which they have been added—as, harm-less, great-ly, teach-er, teach-est, man-hood, free-dom, na-tion, pe-ti-tion.

4. Compound words should be divided into the simple words which compose them—as, rail-road, ice-house, never-the-less.

5. A single consonant, between two vowels, should be joined with the vowel which it modifies in utterance—as fe-ver, riv-er, co-lon, fel-on, ex-ist, ob-lit-er-a-tion.

6. A word at the end of a line may be divided, if necessary; but the letters forming a syllable must not be separated.

The different syllables of a polysyllable are sometimes distinguished as the first, second, third, fourth, &c., beginning with the first syllable of the word.

Sometimes they are named, beginning with the last syllable of the word, thus:—

The final syllable is called the last, or ultimate.

The last syllable but one is called the penult, (*almost last.*)

The last syllable but two is called the antepenult, (*before the almost last.*)

The last syllable but three is called the preantepenult, (*before the one before the almost last.*)

The first syllable of a word is generally called the first; and if a word has more than five syllables, all except the last four are reckoned from the first.

Divide the following Words into Syllables, and apply the proper name to each Syllable:—Apparition, benevolently, contemporaneous,

preantepenultimate, incomprehensibility, aeration, spontaneity, despatches, corollary, pertinacious, gaseous, notwithstanding, pigeon.

5. Words.

A word is one or more syllables spoken or written, as the sign of an idea, or some modification of an idea.

Words may be distinguished as to their *formation*, or their *form*.

Words, as to their *formation*, are either primitive or derivative; as to their *form*, they are either simple or compound.

A *primitive* word is one that is not derived from any other word—as man, book, good, great, make.

A *derivative* word is one which is formed from some other simple word—as manhood, goodness, maker.

A *simple* word is one that is not composed of other words—as watch, glass, house, light, less.

A *compound* word is one that is composed of two or more simple words—as watchman, glasshouse, nevertheless.

Permanent compounds are generally written as one word—as bookseller, schoolmaster; others, which may be regarded as temporary compounds, have the different parts united by a hyphen—as good-natured, laughter-loving, negro-merchant, love-lighted.

Compounds regularly united, and taking but one accent, should be written without a hyphen—as gentleman, railroad, steamboat.

When the parts of a compound word do not readily coalesce, or when each part retains its original accent, the hyphen should be placed between them—as lotus-eater, many-handed, rosy-fingered.

Words otherwise liable to be misunderstood should be joined together or written separately as the meaning and construction may require. A glass house is a house made of glass; but a glasshouse is a building where glass is made. A negro merchant means a person of color, who is engaged in trade; but a negro-merchant means a man who buys and sells negroes.

When two or more compound words are connected in one sentence, each of them should be fully expressed—thus, seven or eighteen, should not be used for seventeen or eighteen.

SECTION II.

ORTHOEPY (Gr., *orthos*, correct, and *epos*, a word.)

Orthoepy treats of the proper pronunciation of words.

Orthography treats of words as they are written; orthoepy treats of words as they are spoken. The one deals with what is addressed to the eye; the other, with what is addressed to the ear.

The pronunciation of the English language is in great measure arbitrary. Good present usage is always the highest authority; but as usage varies at different times, and in different places, a perfect and permanent system of pronunciation is unattainable. With regard to many words, there is an acknowledged disagreement among the best orthoepists.

It is exceedingly difficult, by any system of notation, to indicate accurately every sound of each letter; and even though the notation were more perfect than it is, it was even more difficult delicately to apply the correct sign in each case. An approximation to perfect accuracy is all that can be attempted.

The irregularities, arising from the composite character of the language, are so numerous, that few rules can be constructed to which there would not be a long list of exceptions. A few general directions may be given which will greatly aid the young learner. It must never be forgotten, however, that a correct, distinct, and unaffected pronunciation can only be acquired by careful attention to the best speakers and readers of the language, and by frequent practice.

Every lesson in spelling should be also an exercise in pronunciation, and classified lists of words have been prepared to aid the pupil in acquiring a right and ready pronunciation.

Pronunciation, as distinct from elocution or reading, is the utterance of words, taken separately.

The *proper pronunciation* of a word includes a distinct *articulation* and a correct *accent*.

1. Articulation.

Articulation is the utterance by the organs of speech of the elements of vocal language.

Articulation should be full, clear, and distinct.

A distinct articulation is greatly promoted by protracting all such vowel sounds as will admit of it.

2. Accent.

Accent is a prominence given to one or more syllables of a word, by a special stress of the voice.

1. Every word of more than one syllable has one accented syllable—as ac′cent, acce′nt.

2. Many polysyllables have two or more syllables accented, which are distinguished as primary and secondary—as in ad″vertise′, ap″pella′tion, val‴etu″dina′rian. The secondary accent is much weaker than the primary, and is only used for the sake of greater distinctness in pronouncing long words.

3. The general tendency of the English language is to place the accent on the first syllable of dissyllables, and on the antepenult of polysyllables—as in ab′sence, dis′tance, vir′tue, ap′athy, big′otry, abil′ity, infirm′ity, contrari′ety, ceremo′nious.

4. In verbs of two syllables the tendency is to place the accent on the second syllable—as in beli′eve, dev′ote. This is frequently done to distinguish the verb from a noun or adjective spelled similarly—as ab′sent, abse′nt, col′lect, colle′ct.

5. Words adopted from the Latin language into the English, without any change of orthography, generally retain the Latin accent—as in acu′men, cura′tor, deco′rum.

Some words of that class have, however, conformed to the English analogy, and are accented on the antepenult—as or′ator, sen′ator.

6. Words ending in *ial*, *ian*, *ient*, *eous*, *ious*, or *ion*, preceded by *c*, *g*, *s*, or *t*, have the accent on the penult—as in dissen′sion, medita′tion, farina′ceous, pugna′cious, coura′geous, conta′gious, dissen′sious, conten′tious, par′tial, provin′cial, arithmeti′cian, an′cient.

7. Words ending in *ic* generally have the accent on the penult; those ending in *ical*, on the antepenult—as in algebra′ic, harmon′ic; fanat′ical, poet′ical.

8. Words ending in *tude*, *efy*, *ify*, *ety*, *ity*, *graphy*, *logy*, *loquy*, *mathy*, *pathy*, *metry*, *tomy*, *meter*, *gonal*, *fluent*, *fluous*,

porous, and *vorous*, have the accent on the antepenult—as, for'titude, rar'efy, ter'rify, sati'ety, legal'ity, geog'raphy, geol'ogy, col'loquy, ap'athy, geom'etry, anat'omy, thermom'eter, diag'onal, super'fluous, af'fluent, ovip'arous, omniv'orous.

9. There are some cases in which the usual place of the accent is changed:

(1.) When words are used in contrast—as,

It is easier to give than to for'give.

He must in'crease, but I must de'crease.

(2.) Poets sometimes change the usual accent to suit the measure or rhyme.

3. Rules for Spelling.

1. Monosyllables ending in *f*, *l*, or *s*, preceded by a single vowel, double the final consonant—as muff, mill, mass.

Exceptions—clef, if, of, as, gas, has, was, yes, is, his, this, us, pus, thus.

Monosyllables and English verbs ending in *c* take *ck* for *cc*, as, rack, rock, attack. Words derived from the classics have *c* alone—as music, maniac, public.

Exceptions—arc, orc, iac, roc, soc.

2. Words ending in any other consonant than *f*, *l*, or *s*, do not double the final letter—as rob, rod, rug, run, cup, cur, cat.

Exceptions—abb, ebb, add, odd, egg, inn, err, butt, buzz, fuzz, and sometimes ragg, burr, and purr.

3. Monosyllables and words accented on the last syllable, when they end with a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, or by a vowel after *qu*, double the final consonant before an affix, beginning with a vowel—as rob, robbeth; admit, admitting; acquit, acquitted.

Exception—When the accent is changed, the consonant is not doubled—as prefer, preference.

4. Words ending with a final consonant, not preceded by a single vowel, or when the accent is not on the last syllable, do not double the consonant before an affix—as spoil, spoiler; complain, complaining; differ, difference; garden, gardener.

Exceptions—

(1.) Biassed, worshipper, &c., and woollen.

(2.) Final *l*, preceded by a single vowel, is generally doubled before the affix—as counselling, libelling, travelling, &c. As to this practice there is great diversity of opinion. Some say that there should be no exception to the general rule.

Words ending in *l* which double the Final Consonant, contrary to the Rule.

apparel	embowel	laurel	quarrel
bevel	enamel	level	ravel
bowel	equal	libel	revel
cancel	gambol	marshal	rival
carol	gospel	marvel	rowel
cavil	gravel	model	shovel
channel	grovel	panel	shrivel
chisel	handsel	parcel	snivel
counsel	imperil	pencil	tassel
cudgel	jewel	peril	trammel
dishevel	kennel	pistol	travel
drivel	label	pommel	unkennel
duel			

5. Words ending in a double letter preserve it double in all derivatives formed either by an affix or a prefix ; as wooer, seeing, shrillness, oddly, agreeable, foresee, repass, enthrall, undersell, superadd.

Exceptions—

(1.) When *ee* comes before *e*, and *ll* before *l*, one of the letters is dropped—as freer, skilless, fully.

(2.) Some words ending in double *ll* drop one *l* before ful and ness—as skilful, dulness, fulness.

6. Words ending with silent *e* retain the *e* before an affix beginning with a consonant, but drop it if the affix begins with a vowel—as peaceful, graceless, extremely, lodgement, removal, saving, loving, truism.

Exceptions—

(1.) Words ending in *ce* or *ge* retain the *e* before able or ous, to preserve the soft sound of these letters—as in traceable, changeable, outrageous.

(2.) The *e* is retained in shoeing, hoeing, singeing, swingeing,

and tingeing; in the last three, to distinguish them from singing, swinging, and tingling.

(3.) The *e* is omitted in duly, truly, wholly, awful, argument; and generally in judgment, abridgment, and acknowledgment.

7. Words in *y* when preceded by a consonant, change *y* into *i* before all affixes except *ing*, but when *y* is preceded by a vowel it remains unchanged; as glory, glories, glorify, glorying; pray, prayer, praying.

Exceptions—

(1.) Compound words—as mercy-seat, pennyworth; beauteous, and piteous; slyness, slyly; shyness, shyly; babyish, babyhood, and ladyhood.

(2.) Laid, paid, said, staid, lain, daily, obeisant, and obeisance.

8. Compound words generally retain the spelling of the simple words which compose them—as wherein, shoemaker, innkeeper, kneading-trough.

Exceptions—

(1.) In permanent compounds, or in derivatives in which they are not the roots, *all* and *full* drop one *l*—as in handful, careful, fulfil, always, already, withal.

(2.) When three letters of the same kind come together, one of them is dropped, or else a hyphen is used—as chaffinch, Rosshire or Ross-shire.

(3.) Chilblain, welcome, and welfare drop one *l;* shepherd, wherever, and whosoever drop an *e;* and wherefore and therefore assume an *e.*

9. When a prefix ends in a consonant, the consonant is generally retained; but it is often changed, for euphony, into the same letter with which the root begins, or one which blends readily with it—as *ad* in accede, *con* in colloquy or corrode, *in* in illegal, improve, irregular, ignoble.

Exercises.

(Many similar ones to be given by the Teacher.)

1. Add the affixes, *er*, *est*, *ed*, *eth*, or *ing* to the following words:—fat, sad, wet, blot, chop, dub, nip, nod, quit, throb, trim, tug, wag, whet, dig, fit, knit, plot, shun, sin, spin, whip, wrap.

2. Add any of the affixes which are applicable to the following words—as *est, er, ing, ed, er, able, ance, ent, ence:*—abhor, allot, appal, begin, compel, concur, confer, coquet, distil, enrol, equip, forbid, fulfil, incur, instal, omit, patrol, prefer, rebel, refit, regret, repel, submit, transfer, trepan, unfit, unman.

3. Add suitable affixes to the following words :—differ, credit, offer, glimmer, murmur, counsel, covet, jewel, gallop, limit, pamper, apparel, enamel, equal, label, marshal, rebel, rival, shovel, travel, worship, boil, conceal, despoil, impair, proceed, refrain, shriek, retreat, reveal.

4. Add *ly, ful, ness, able, ish, ous, ment,* or *ity* to the following words:—fearless, peace, grace, amiable, lucrative, ripe, profane, taste, shame, defence, blame, rogue, sense, grieve, courage, humane, abridge, lodge, judge.

5. Add *s, er, est, ing,* or *ed* to day, dairy, ditty, key, toy, copy, cry, carry, defy, delay, rally, survey, study, shoe, vie, vary, way, weary.

4. Punctuation.

In written language a number of diacritical marks are used to indicate the grammatical and logical divisions of a discourse.

Punctuation is the art of dividing a literary composition into sentences, and parts of sentences, by means of certain marks or points, for the purpose of showing the mutual relations of the words, and of expressing more clearly the meaning of the writer.

The art of punctuation depends chiefly upon the principles of grammar, and is designed to assist the reader in understanding what he reads. As many of the marks used, however, have a rhetorical, as well as a grammatical significance, a thorough acquaintance with their use is indispensable to good reading.

The comma, semicolon, colon, and period, are used chiefly for grammatical purposes ; the dash, parenthesis, exclamation, and interrogation points have a rhetorical, as well as a grammatical, character.

There is some diversity in the use of these marks, in the practice of different authors ; yet, on the whole, the difficulty in this respect is not greater than in spelling or pronunciation.

The following examples will illustrate the importance of a correct punctuation :—

1. "My name is Norval on the Grampian hills.
My father feeds his flock a frugal swain ;
Whose constant cares were to increase his store."

2. "My name is Norval.* On the Grampian hills,
My father feeds his flock ; a frugal swain,
Whose constant cares were to increase his store."

3. "Every lady in this land,
Hath twenty nails upon each hand ;
Five and twenty on hands and feet.
And this is true, without deceit."

4. "Every lady in this land
Hath twenty nails : upon each hand
Five ; and twenty on hands and feet.
And this is true, without deceit."

A BARBER'S SIGN.

(*As understood by the Customer.*)

5. "What do you think?
I'll shave you for nothing,
And give you some drink."

(*As explained by the Barber.*)

6. "What! do you think
I'll shave you for nothing,
And give you some drink?"

The Names and Uses of the Points, and other Marks used in Writing and Printing.

(,) The *comma* is used to mark the smallest grammatical division of a sentence, and generally indicates a short pause in reading.

(;) The *semicolon* is used to separate the parts of a compound sentence which are not so closely connected as those separated by a comma ; and requires a longer pause in reading than the comma.

---

* Read each quotation as differently punctuated ; and mark the difference in meaning.

(:) The *colon* is used to separate the parts of a compound sentence which are not so closely connected as those separated by a semicolon: it is generally placed after a clause complete in itself, and it requires a longer pause in reading than a semicolon.

(.) The *period* is used to mark an entire and independent sentence, whether simple or compound; and it requires a full pause in reading. It is also used after abbreviations.

(?) The *note of interrogation* is used to show that a question is asked.

(!) The *note of exclamation* is used to denote a pause with some strong emotion of joy, wonder, grief, &c.

( ) The *parentheses* are used to distinguish an explanatory clause or phrase inserted between the parts of a sentence, which is usually read more rapidly, and in a lower tone.

[ ] The *brackets* are used to enclose an inserted passage, or word of explanation.

⁀ The *brace* is used to connect several words, sentences, or lines which have something in common.

(—) The *dash* is used to denote an abrupt or emphatic pause, or a change in the subject or sentiment.

(') The *apostrophe* is used to denote the possessive case, or the elision of one or more letters of a word.

(" ") The *marks of quotation* are used to indicate that the words or passage, included by them, are quoted from some other book or writing.

(——) or (* * * *) The *ellipsis* is used to indicate the designed omission of some letters, words, or sentences.

(-) The *hyphen* is used to connect the parts of a compound word, or to divide a word into syllables. When placed at the end of a line, it shows that a part of the word is placed at the beginning of the next line.

(^) The *caret* is used to show where words or letters are to be inserted which have been accidentally omitted in writing.

(§) The *section* is used to divide a book or chapter into parts.

(¶) The *paragraph* is used to indicate the beginning of a new subject. It is chiefly used in the Bible.

(☞) The *index* is used to point out something to which the reader's attention is specially called.

(*) The *asterisk.* (†) The *dagger.* (‡) The *double dagger.* (‖) The *parallels.* The small letters of the alphabet, as ^{a} ^{b} ^{c} &c., and numerical figures, as ^{1} ^{2} ^{3} &c., are used to indicate a reference to notes in the margin, or at the bottom of the page.

(¨) The *diæresis* is placed over the latter of two vowels, to show that they belong to two distinct syllables—as in aërial.

(ç) The *cedilla* is a mark placed under the letter *c,* to show that it has the sound of *s*—as in façade.

(´) (`) (^) The *accents,* called the acute, the grave, and the circumflex, are used to mark the accented syllables of words, or to indicate the inflections of the voice in reading.

(-) (⏑) (⏓) (¨) (÷) The *marks of quantity* are used to indicate the sounds of the vowels in pronunciation.

..... *Leaders* are a series of dots used to guide the eye to the end of a line for the completion of the sense.

(„) (—) A *double comma* or *dash* is used to indicate that what is expressed in the line and word immediately above it, is to be understood; as—

John Jones, Esq.....London.
Peter Pence, „ ..... „

For general examples, pupils are referred to their reading books.

SECTION III.

ELOCUTION OR READING.

A good pronunciation comprises a full and open enunciation of the long vowel sounds, a clear articulation of the consonants, a forcible and well-placed accent, and a distinct utterance of the unaccented syllables.

Pronunciation has reference to words, and elocution to sentences.

Elocution is the graceful utterance of words that are formed into sentences, and should convey the meaning clearly, impressively, and agreeably.

Good reading is both a graceful and a useful accomplishment; and, when rightly practised, is a healthy exercise.

In learning to read, the utmost care should be taken, and no pains spared, to learn to read well.

No system of rules can be given which will prove of much use in acquiring a good elocution; good examples, oral instruction, and frequent practice are requisite.

From the very commencement, pupils should be trained to *correct habits* of reading, rather than required to learn any *formal rules*. Indeed, rules are only serviceable when they aid in acquiring correct habits. A frequent reference to rules is likely to prove a hindrance to progress.

Great attention should be paid to the position of the reader, so that all the organs upon which the power of the voice depends may have free scope for easy action.

The reader should stand or sit erect, and hold the book in such a way as not to make it necessary for him to droop the head, or to contract the chest.

The object of learning to read is twofold: first, that knowledge may be readily acquired; and second, that knowledge may be clearly and pleasantly communicated.

No person can be said to read well who does not read both *intelligently* and *intelligibly*, and the latter always implies the former.

A monotonous, measured, drawling, or hesitating manner should be carefully guarded against.

The reader should endeavor fully to comprehend the ideas and emotions intended to be expressed by each sentence read, and then read it as it would naturally be spoken under the circumstances.

Elocution, or good reading, in addition to a correct pronunciation, requires a knowledge of *emphasis*, *pauses*, *tones*, and *inflection*.

1. Emphasis.

Emphasis is a peculiar stress of the voice laid upon some particular word or words in a sentence to mark their special significance and importance.

The proper placing of emphasis in the utterance of a sentence is of the utmost importance, as a change of emphasis frequently changes the meaning of the sentence.

Example—

Did you give a book to *John*?	No, sir; I gave it to *Henry*.
Did you give a *book* to John?	No, sir; I gave him a *pen*.
Did you *give* a book to John?	No, sir; he *took* it.
Did *you* give a book to John?	No, sir; *Henry* gave it to him.
Did you give a book to John?	No, sir; I did *not*.

The same words constitute a different question, and require a different answer according to the word on which the emphasis is placed. So in the next example the affirmation varies with the changed emphasis.

Example—

James was obedient to his teacher;	*John* was not.
James *was* obedient to his teacher;	he is not *now*.
James was *obedient* to his teacher;	but he was not *respectful*.
James was obedient to *his* teacher;	not to *mine*.
James was obedient to his *teacher*;	not to his *companion*.

To emphasize correctly we must be able to read intelligently. The following rules may aid the learner:—

1. Words important in meaning, and peculiarly significant, are emphatic; as—

Grand, gloomy, and *peculiar,* he sat upon the throne, a sceptered *hermit.*

Never *despair;* never be *discouraged;* however *stormy* the heavens, however *dark* the way, however *great* the difficulty.

Charge! Chester, *charge! On!* Stanley, *on!*

Sometimes a whole clause is emphatic; as—

Heaven and earth will witness, if *Rome must fall,* that we are innocent.

I know not what course *others* will take; but as for *me, give me liberty, or give me death!*

2. Words opposed to each other in meaning are emphatic by contrast; as—

It is more blessed to *give* than to *receive*.
He that knows *himself*, knows *others*.
He must *increase*, I must *decrease*.
Be *wise* as *serpents*, and *harmless* as *doves*.
There is a difference between *giving* and *forgiving*.

Emphasis has the effect, in some cases of contrast, of changing the place of the accent,—3rd and 5th examples.

3. Words used in counting or numbering, or when they are repeated in a list, are emphatic.

2. Pauses.

Pauses are cessations in utterance, which serve to relieve the reader or speaker, and to render language more intelligible and pleasing.

1. Pauses are of three kinds: *Distinctive*, *Emphatic*, and *Poetical*.

The *distinctive pauses* are such as are required by the sense, and their duration should be proportionate to the degree of connection between the clauses or sentences uttered. The shortest should allow time to relieve the voice by taking breath.

The *emphatic pauses* are such as call the hearer's attention to something that has been said, or is about to be uttered, and may be made either immediately before, or just after, something which the speaker thinks specially important.

The effect of such a pause is like that of a strong emphasis, and should not be too frequently employed.

The *poetical pauses* are such as are peculiar to the reading of poetical composition, and relate to the harmony of numbers.

There are *two* well marked, called the *final* and *cæsural* pauses.

The *final pause* marks the end of each line to the ear.

The *cæsural pause* commonly divides the line near the middle. Sometimes more than one cæsural pause occurs in the same line.

2. In reading, the utmost attention should be paid to the

proper use of the pauses, as they greatly modify and enforce the meaning of what is read.

3. A correct elocution may demand a pause where the grammatical construction does not require the insertion even of a comma, and sometimes a comma may be correctly used where a good reader would find no occasion to pause.

4. The ordinary marks of punctuation, which indicate the grammatical construction, and assist in exhibiting the meaning of the writer to the eye of the reader, are insufficient as a guide to the reader in his attempt to convey that meaning to the ear of the hearer.

Hence the use of rhetorical pauses, the length and frequency of which must be determined by the nature of the subject, and by the taste and judgment of the reader.

3. Tones.

Tones are those modulations of the voice which depend upon the feelings of the speaker, and give *expression* to reading. They are the natural language of the emotions.

1. Each strong feeling or passion has its appropriate tone.

The tone of love is soft and smooth; of anger, strong and vehement; of joy, quick and clear; of sorrow, low and tender; of fear, tremulous and hesitating; of courage, full and loud.

"In exordiums, the voice should be low yet clear; in narrations, distinct; in reasonings, slow; in persuasions, strong. It should thunder in anger; soften in sorrow; and melt in love."

2. *Expression* affects both the *pitch* and *movement* of the voice.

Pitch of voice refers to the note or key on which we read or speak.

The pitch may be regarded as *high*, *middle*, and *low*.

The *middle pitch* is that used in ordinary conversation.

The *high pitch* is that used when the voice is raised above the ordinary conversational tone.

The *low pitch* is that used when the voice falls below the ordinary conversational tone.

Movement refers to the time or rate of uttering words and

sentences. Movement may be regarded as *rapid*, *moderate*, or *slow*.

3. Language not expressing strong emotion, as most narrative, descriptive, and historical writings, should be read on the middle pitch, in a conversational tone, and with the moderate movement.

4. Language which is grave, grand, or sublime, should generally be read on the low pitch, and with a deliberate utterance.

5. Language of joy, mirth, or other pleasurable emotions, should be read on a key a little above the middle pitch, with a smooth, flowing voice, and a rapid movement.

6. Language of declamation and passion should be read with a distinct and forcible utterance, the pitch and movement varying according to the intensity of the emotions.

4. Inflection.

Inflection is the variation of the voice in passing from one key or pitch into another, higher or lower.

1. There are four distinctions with regard to inflection, viz.: the *rising* inflection, the *falling* inflection, the *circumflex*, and *monotone*.

The *rising* inflection is the upward slide of the voice.

The *falling* inflection is the downward slide of the voice.

The *circumflex* is the union of the falling and rising inflections on the same syllable or word, producing a slight undulation of the voice.

The *monotone* is a protracted sameness of sound on successive syllables or words.

2. The direction of the inflections must, in all cases, be determined by the sense of the passage read.

3. The rising inflection is used much more frequently than the falling.

4. The emphasis of a falling inflection is much stronger than that of a rising inflection.

The following general rules may prove useful to the teacher or advanced pupil:—

1. Questions which can be answered by yes or no, generally take

the rising inflection ; all other questions, the falling. The answers in both cases, take the falling inflection.

2. Negation, as opposed to affirmation, takes the rising inflection, and the latter the falling ; comparison and contrast follow the same rule.

3. Expressions of tender emotion and expostulation take the rising inflection ; and the expression of strong emotion and authority require the falling.

4. Clauses which leave the sense unfinished take the rising ; when the sense is finished the falling inflection is used.

5. Hypothetical expressions, an implied contrast, sarcasm, and irony, require the union of both inflections.

6. Passages of solemn denunciation, sublime description, or reverential awe, are often read without inflection.

Exercises on Inflection.

Rule 1. Do you think he will come to-day′? No`; I think he will come to-morrow`. Does the law which thou hast violated denounce vengeance′ against thee? Behold that law fulfilled`. Who ever left the precincts of mortality without casting a trembling eye on the scene that is before` him? Am I, then, to live beyond the grave′? Are fleets and armies necessary to a work of love and reconciliation′? Are you going′? I say, are you going`? Will the Lord cast off for ever′? and will He be favorable no more′? Is His mercy clean gone for ever′? Doth His promise fail for evermore′? Hath God forgotten to be gracious′? Hath He in anger shut up His tender mercies′? Selah`. Who say the people that I am`?

> Has God′, thou fool′, worked solely for thy good′?
> Thy joy′, thy pastime′, thy attire′, thy food′?
> Who for thy table feeds the wanton fawn′,
> For him as kindly spreads the flowery lawn`.

Rule 2. I did not *hear* him′, I *saw* him`. I said he was a good soldier`, not a good citizen′. I came to *bury* Cæsar`, not to *praise* him′. Homer was the greater genius′, Virgil the better artist`; in the one, we must admire the man′, in the other, the work`. By honor,′ and dishonor`; by evil report′, and good report`; as deceivers′ and yet true`; as unknown′, and yet well known`; as dying′, and behold we live`; as chastened′, and not killed`; as sorrowful′, yet always rejoicing`; as poor′, yet making many rich`; as having nothing′, and yet possessing all things`. Does he speak rationally′, or irrationally`?

Rule 3. O brother´! dear brother´! do not leave us´.

My mother´! when I learn'd that thou wast dead´,
Say`, wast thou conscious´ of the tears I shed´?
Hover'd thy spirit o'er thy sorrowing son´,
Wretch even then´, life's journey just begun´?

Is your father well´, the old man´ of whom ye spake´? Is he yet alive´?

Woe unto you Pharisees`! woe unto you scribes`!

The charge I deny`; the accuser I defy`.

What a piece of work is man`! How noble in reason`! how infinite in faculties`! in action´, how like an angel`! in apprehension´, how like a god`!

Go to the ant`, thou sluggard`; consider her ways, and be wise`.

You blocks`, you stones`, you worse than senseless things`!

The curfew tolls` the knell of parting day`;
The lowing herds wind slowly o'er the lea´;
The ploughman homeward plods his weary way´,
And leaves the world to darkness and to me`.

Rule 4. The great´, the good´, the honored´, the noble´, the wealthy´, alike pass away`.

Ye hills´ and dales´, ye rivers´, woods´, and plains´,
And ye that live and move, fair creatures´, tell`,
Tell if ye saw, how I came thus` ; how here`?

The applause of listening senates to command´,
The threats of pain and ruin to despise´,
To scatter plenty o'er a smiling land´,
And read their history in a nation's eyes´,
Their lot forbade` ; nor circumscribed alone
Their growing virtues´, but their crimes confined`;
Forbade to wade through slaughter to a throne`,
And shut the gates of mercy on mankind`.

In the beginning God made the heavens and the earth`, and the earth was without form and void` ; and darkness was on the face of the deep` : and the Spirit of God moved on the face of the waters .

Rule 5. If the righteous scarcely be saved`, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear`? And but for these vile gŭns, he would himself´ have been a soldier`.

If it will feed nothing else´, it will feed my revẽnge.

Hath a dŏg money´? Is it possible a cŭr can lend two thousand ducats´?

Hamlet´, you have your father much offended`.
Madam´, yŏu have my father much offended.

They tell ûs to be moderate`; but thêy, thêy are to revel în profusion`.

I did not give a sixpence`. I did not give a sixpence'.

Hume said he would go twenty miles to hear Whitfield preach.

No', no', my lord`; wish not a mân from England.

Rule 6. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts. The whole earth is full of His glory.

Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb, for ever and ever.

In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men, fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake. Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up. It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof; an image was before mine eyes, there was silence, and I heard a voice saying, Shall mortal man be more just than God? Shall a man be more pure than his Maker?

PART SECOND.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION.

THE following exercises will be found profitable as lessons in *spelling;* but they are also especially designed to aid in acquiring a distinct and accurate *pronunciation.*

When spelling lessons are recited *orally,* the pupils should be required to pronounce the word before spelling it, as well as afterwards. When the lessons are written from dictation, the sounds of the vowels, silent letters, and peculiar sounds of the consonants, should be marked, as exemplified in the first two lessons.

SECTION I.

Some of the more difficult monosyllables arranged according to the sounds of the vowels.

1. The sound of *ā* long—as in fāme; and *ê* having the same sound—as in vêil.

āche	chāste	gā*ug*e	plāg*ue*	skêin
bāste	dêi*g*n	hāil	plāint	steāk
bāthe	drāin	hāste	quāil	strāi*gh*t
blāze	êi*gh*t	*k*nāve	quāint	strānge
brāce	fêint	lāin	quāke	strāy
breāk	flāil	lāthe	rāise	trāin
chāfe	frāil	māin	rānge	trāit
chāise	frêi*gh*t	nêi*gh*	rêi*g*n	vêin
chānge	grānge	pāste	sāint	wêi*gh*
chāse	grāpe	phrāse (f)	shāve	wêi*gh*t

2. The sound of *ă* short—as in făt.

bătch	crănk	*g*năsh	plănk	shănk
blăck	crăsh	hănd	prănk	shrănk
blănd	drănk	hătch	quăck	sprăng
ealx	flănge	jămb	quăff	thrăsh
cămp	frănk	*k*năck	răck	thwăck
cătch	găs	lămb	scălp	twăng
chăsm	glănd	mănse	scămp	vămp
crămp	*g*năt	mătch	scrătch	*w*răp

3. The sound of *â* long—as in fâre; and *ê* having the same sound.

air	fair	lair	scare	ware
chair	flare	ne'er	square	wear
char	glare	pear	swear	where
e'er	hair	rare	their	
ere	*h*eir	scarce	there	

4. The sound of *a* grave—as in fär.

alms	chart	haunch	march	snarl
are	clerk	haunt	marsh	staunch
arm	craunch	heart	palm	starch
barge	daunt	hearth	paths	tarn
baths	flaunt	jaunt	psalm	tart
calf	gaunt	larch	qualm	taunt
carve	gnarl	laugh	shark	yard
charge	guard	launch	smart	yarn

5. The sound of *ă*—as in făst.

ask	chant	draft	grass	prance
branch	clasp	glance	haft	shaft
brass	class	glass	lance	slant
chaff	dance	graft	laugh	spasm
chance	draught	grasp	lanch	staff

6. The sound of *â*—as in fâll; and *o* with the same sound.

bald	brought	crawl	fault	gauze
balk	caught	dwarf	fought	gnaw
bought	chalk	false	fraught	groat

halt	prawn	squall	thwart	warm
hawk	quart	sward	wall	warmth
naught	shawl	swarm	waltz	wharf
paunch	spa	thaw	want	wrought
pause	spawn	thought	war	yawn

7. The sound of ē—as in mēte; and ĭ with the same sound.

beard	fierce	lief	seethe	theme
beeves	freeze	liege	seine	thief
bier	gear	meat	sheaf	thieve
breeze	geese	mien	sheath	tweak
brief	grease	neap	sheaves	weal
cheap	grief	niece	shriek	weird
cheer	heath	pease	siege	wheel
cheese	heaves	pierce	smear	wheeze
chief	key	priest	sneeze	wreathe
cleave	knead	queen	sphere	wreaths
crease	knee	queer	squeak	yield
dream	kneel	reach	squeeze	zeal
drear	league	scene	streak	pique
field	lease	scheme	tears	suite
fiend	leaves	screech	tease	

8. The sound of ĕ—as in mĕt.

bench	debt	lead	scent	trench
blench	delve	lend	sketch	twelfth
blest	depths	length	spread	wealth
bread	dregs	meant	stealth	wedge
breadth	drench	pence	strength	whence
breast	fledge	phlegm	stress	wreck
breath	friend	pledge	stretch	wren
check	guess	quell	sweat	wrench
chess	guest	quench	swept	wretch
cleanse	head	quest	tempt	yelp
crept	health	read	test	yell
crest	hedge	realm	thread	yelk
deaf	ketch	said	threat	yet
dealt	kedge	saith	thence	zest
death	knell	says	tread	

9. The sound of ĕ before *r*—as in hĕr; and ĭ before *r* having nearly same sound, approaching the sound of ŭ short—as in hŭrl.

bird	first	myrrh	stern
birch	flirt	nerve	stir
birth	germ	pearl	swerve
chirp	girl	perch	terse
dearth	girth	quirk	third
dirge	heard	search	thirst
dirt	hearse	shirt	twirl
earl	herb	skirt	verge
earn	learn	smirk	verse
earth	merge	sperm	whirl
fern	mirth	squirt	yearn
firm			

The sound of ĭ long—as in pīne.

isle	fife	night	sleight
blithe	fight	ninth	splice
bribe	fright	plight	sprite
bright	grind	price	thigh
brine	guide	prime	thrice
buy	guile	prize	thyme
chime	guise	pyre	tight
choir	gyves	quire	tithe
Christ	height	quite	twice
ghyle	high	rhyme	while
ghyme	knife	right	why
climb	knigh	rye	wipe
die	light	scribe	writhe
dight	lyre	scythe	wright
dike	might	sigh	wry
drive			

11. The sound of ĭ—as in pĭn.

bilge	build	click	drink
bliss	built	crimp	filth
bridge	chick	cringe	fifth
brink	chintz	didst	fling
brisk	cliff	drill	flint

fringe	kill	quiz	swift
frith	kiln	rythm	swinge
gill	mill	rick	switch
gills	mince	rift	thick
give	mint	rinse	think
glimpse	niche	risk	tinge
glyph	nick	schism	trick
guild	nymph	scrip	twinge
guilt	phiz	script	twist
hinge	plinth	shift	twitch
hint	prick	shrink	whisk
hiss	print	sieve	whist
hitch	prism	since	wing
hymn	quick	squill	wring
imp	quill	squint	wrist
jilt	quit		

12. **The sound of ō—as in nōte.**

bloat	dolt	known	shoal
board	dough	loath	shown
boast	floor	loathe	soap
bold	float	loaves	source
borne	fold	most	stroll
boll	folk	mould	stove
bowl	force	moult	strove
bourn	ford	mourn	sword
broach	forge	poll	sworn
brogue	ghost	porch	though
brooch	goad	pork	throat
chose	gourd	port	throw
chrome	gross	prone	toast
close	growth	prose	torn
clothes	hoarse	quote	vogue
coarse	hoe	roast	woe
comb	home	roe	wold
corps	horde	rogue	wore
course	host	row	worn
court	jolt	scold	wrote
doe	knoll	scope	zone

13. The sound of *ŏ*—as in nŏt; and *a* having the same sound.

block	dross	lough (ck)	squat
blond	floss	mosque	swamp
blotch	frock	moss	swan
bronze	froth	notch	throb
clock	loss	prompt	throng
cloth	gloss	quash	tongs
conch	golf	scoff	trough
copse	hock	scotch	wasp
cough	hough (ck)	shock	watch
crock	knock	shone	what
cross	knot	solve	wrong
dodge	lock	squash	yacht

14. The sound of *ô*—as in môve; and *û* having the same sound.

bloom	fruit	prune	spool
booth	gout	rheum	spruce
brew	grew	roost	through
bruise	groove	rouge	tomb
bruit	group	rude	tooth
brute	hoof	rule	tour
chew	loose	school	troup
choose	lose	screw	truce
croup	mood	shoe	true
coo	moor	shoot	truth
crude	moose	shrewd	whom
cruise	noose	smooth	whose
crews	ooze	soothe	would
fool	prove	soup	wound

15. The sound of *ŏ* in nŏr, slightly differing from *ŏ* in nŏt.

born	horn	norm	sorn
cord	horse	norse	sort
cork	lord	north	torch
corn	lorn	orb	torque
corpse	morgue	orc	torsk
form	morn	short	tort
gorge	mort	sord	

16. The sound of *ŭ*—as in tŭb; and *o* having the same sound.

blood	drudge	munch	struck
blunt	flung	none	strut
blush	flush	nudge	stump
bump	front	numb	surge
bunch	furze	once	touch
chough	glove	one	thump
chuck	grudge	pluck	tongue
church	gruff	plumb	tough
come	hump	plunge	trump
crumb	hunch	punch	truss
crutch	judge	rhomb	word
does	jump	rough	world
dost	lump	rush	worm
dove	lungs	slough	worse
dumb	month	snuff	worst
done	mulct	son	worth
dunce	mumps	sponge	young

17. The sound of *ū* long—as in tūbe.

blew	flew	juice	spume
blue	flue	knew	stew
cue	flume	lieu	sue
dew	flute	lure	suit
due	glue	mew	tune
ewe	glume	mute	view
feud	huge	pew	yew
few	jew	sluice	you

18. The sound of *û*—as in pûll; and *oo* having the same sound.

book	crook	hood	stood
brook	food	room	tomb
bull	foot	shook	wolf
cook	full	should	wolves
could	good	soot	would

19. The sound of *ou* and *ow*, the same sound as in out, and owl.

bough	bound	brow	brown

browse	fount	mouse	scowl
cloud	frown	mouth	shroud
couch	gown	now	slough
crowd	grouse	ounce	sour
doubt	growl	plough	spouse
drought	hound	pounce	trow
drown	house	rouse	trout
drowse	howl	scour	vouch
flounce	lounge	scout	vow
flour	mound	scow	wound

20. The sound of *oi* and *oy*, the same sound as in boil and boy.

broil	foil	joist	soil
choice	foist	joy	spoil
coif	groin	loin	toil
coil	hoist	point	toise
coin	hoy	poise	toy
coy	joint	quoit	voice

21. Words ending in *ow* which have sometimes the sound of *ou* as in out, and sometimes that of *ō* as in nō. The first of each pair has *ō*.

bow, an instrument to shoot arrows
bow, to bend ; to stoop
lower, to bring down
lower, to appear dark
mow, to cut down
mow, a place where corn or hay is put
row, a rank
row, an uproar
sow, to scatter seed
sow, a female pig

22. Promiscuous Exercises on the vowel sounds, which the pupil should not only pronounce, but write, and apply the distinguishing mark to each vowel, and mark the silent letters, and consonants having peculiar sounds.

chief	whence	scythe	taunt
wealth	sauce	rhyme	yawn

drought	thwart	bridge	rhythm
grouse	aisle	stew	folk
czar	chyle	pyre	balk
gauge	choir	wrought	psalm
sluice	prance	thyme	says
float	huge	shoe	does
crook	source	gouge	gyves
freak	type	fruit	joust
bleech	yacht	dough	chasm
dealt	sponge	masque	write
calm	train	bowl	bird
knock	quit	league	dirge
saw	guise	dale	want
foal	crutch	soap	first
knife	solve	wealth	last
mow	niche	knit	what
health	flounce	liege	war
neigh	tight	chyme	buy
pawn	flute	dearth	staves
scoff	yearn	hearth	gnaw
toad	nymph	daunt	eighth

SECTION II.

Dissyllables, accented on the first syllable, which, owing to their termination, or pronunciation, are liable to be misspelt.

(ā)	gracious	wager	balance
acre	hasten	waken	ballad
alien	hazel		ballot
angel	jailer	(ă)	banter
ancient	mason	ag'ate	baron
brazier	patience	agile	barrel
cable	patient	alum	barren
chamber	rasure	anger	batter
chasten	ration	ankle	cabin
daily	razor	arras	cackle
favor	sabre	aspen	camel
gable	savor	atom	cancel
glazier	staple	axle	canter
grazier	vapor	baffle	canon

canvas
captain
carol
castle
cattle
cavil
chapel
chaplain
clatter
damage
damas
damsel
dangle
dandruff
draggle
dragon
fagot
famine
fashion
fasten
fatten
flagon
flannel
fracture
fragile
gabble
gamut
garret
grammar
granite
grandeur
gravel
habit
handle
harass
havoc
hazard
jagged
jalop

jangle
knacky
knapsack
lather
landscape
lavish
malice
manage
manor
mantle
mansion
paddle
pageant
palate
palace
parish
parrot
passage
patent
planet
prattle
rabid
rankle
rapid
rattle
ravage
ravish
saddle
salad
sanction
satin
satire
shatter
statute
tackle
talent
talon
tangle
travail

travel
traverse
valance
valiant
valid
valley
valor
vanish
vapid
wagon

(ä)
arbor
barber
barley
cargo
cartage
cartridge
garden
harden
jaundice
marvel
parcel
parlor
parson
fasten

(à)
altar
auburn
caucus
cordage
corselet
faucet
sausage
walrus
warden
warrant
wharfage

water
warfare

(ē)
eager
beetle
cheapen
deacon
feeble
fever
leisure
lever
meagre
seizure
specious
steeple
treason
weasel

(ĕ)
beckon
beggar
bevil
bevy
blemish
bury
cherish
clever
cleanly
credit
crystal
deafen
debtor
deluge
desert
earthen
epoch
felon
ferry

fervor
flexure
headache
leopard
level
levy
many (ĕ)
medal
meddle
melon
menace
metal
merit
never
peril
prelate
rebel
relish
revel
sceptre
schedule
senate
seraph
sever
shekel
sheriff
sterile
tenon
tenor
tepid
vengeance
very

(ĭ)
bible
fibre
heighten
idler
iron
mitre
nitre
trifle
vital
widen

(ĭ)
bibber
bigot
bilious
billow
blister
brittle
brilliant
builder
busy
chisel
Christian
city
civic
civil
clipper
crimson
cymbal
distich
drivel
driven
fickle
fiction
filial
fillet
frigate
giddy
giggle
hinder
inner
limit
linen
linnet
liver
lizard
lyric
minion
minute
mission
mitten
mythic
mystic
pigeon
pippin
pistol
pity
pivot
privy
quibble
quiver
riddle
rigor
ripple
river
rivet
scissors
sickle
snivel
spinage
spirit
swivel
synod
syrup
tinsel
thistle
vigil
village
villain
vineyard
visit
widow
weird

(ŏ)
ocean
ochre
omen
opal
osier
boatswain
cocoa
courtier
dotage
golden
molten
postage
sober
topaz
yeoman

(ŏ)
bodice
body
bonnet
collier
comet
comic
copy
coral
cotton
florid
forest
frolic
gospel
homage
honest
honor
horrid
jocund
logic
lozenge
model

modest	tropic	frontier	muscle
monarch		grovel	puncheon
moral	(ŭ)	honey	ruffian
porridge	culture	hovel	sculpture
pottage	curtain	hover	sloven
produce	cousin	jungle	stomach
proper	cover	knuckle	study
provost	covert	lustre	tunnel
novel	covet	money	tonnage
scholar	dudgeon	muffin	worry
topic			

Words of unsettled orthography.

(The mode of spelling preferred alone is given.)

abĕtter	connĕction	indīte	pĕnniless
abrĭdgment	cörpse	inquīre	phīal
accoúntant	crūise	jāil	plāster
ambăssador	dĕlft	jŭdgment	potāto
apŏstasy	demāin	joŭst	rāze
bărque	despătch	lĭcense	rēar
befáll	dĭocese	lăvender	reflĕction
behôve	ĕcstasy	lĭcorice	rĕsin
brāzier	enjūe	märquis	rĕnnet
cămlet	expĕnse	mīleage	rĭbbon
cămomile	foretĕll	mĭstletoe	scāmstress
cărabine	foúndry	molăsses	shōw
căster	gāyly	mŏccason	spŏnge
chămois	gāyety	mŏvable	stĕrile
chāstely	gypsy	negōtiate	strew (ō)
cīpher	grāy	ŏrison	sūrname
chĕcker	hĭccough (cup)	ōsier	wōe
chĕmist	hĕadāche	ŏxide	wŏtnt
chĕstnut	hŏstler	pănsy	

SECTION III.

Lists of words in which the sounds of the letters are peculiar or difficult.

Words in which *ei* and *ie* occur having the sound of *ē*.

The following rule will aid in determining which of the two letters stands first in any word. When the diphthong is preceded by *s*, or by *c* having the sound of *s*, *ei* is used. In other words *ie* is used—except in siege and financier; either and neither.

The following lists contain the principal words of each class:—

1. Words in *ei*.

ceil	ei ther	per ceive	·eize (and its de-
ceil ing	con ceit	re ceipt	rivatives)
de ceit	con ceive	re ceive	leizure
de ceive	nei ther	seine	

2. Words which have *ie*.

a chieve	chev a lier	griev ance	re lieve
ag grieve	fief	griev ous	re trieve
be lief	field	liege	shield
be lieve	fierce	mien	shriek
bom bar dier	fiend	piece	siege
brig a dier	fi nan cier	pier	tier
brief	gren a dier	pierce	tierce
cav a lier	grief	priest	wield
chief	grieve	re lief	yield

3. Words in which *ai*, *ay*, *ea*, *ei*, *eo*, and *ie*, have the sound of *ĕ*.

a gain	clean ly	en feoff ment	health
a gainst	dead	friend	heav y
bread	dead ly	friend ly	heav en
breadth	deaf	friend ship	heif er
break fast	death	feath er	in stead
breast	en deav or	head	jeop ar dy
cleanse	en feoff	head y	lead

leath er	pheas ant	steady	weath er
leav en	peas ant	sweat	weap on
leop ard	rĕad	steal thy	waist coat
meant	read y	spread	wealth
meas ure	realm	treas ure	zeal ous
mead ow	said	thread	zeal ot
non pa rĕil	saith	threat en	
pleas ant	says	treach er y	
pleas ure	stead	tread	

4. **Words in which *e* has the sound of *ā*, and *i* the sound of *ē*.**

e'er	ambergris	palanquin
ere	antique	pique
ne'er	bombazin	piquant
there	capuchin	police
thereafter	caprice	quarantine
therein	chagrin	ravine
thereof	critique	recitative
thereon, and other compounds of there, except *thĕrefore*	fatigue	routine
	frize, or frieze	suite
	gaberdine	tabourine
	haberdine	tambourine
whene'er	invalid	tontine
wherever	intrigue	transmarine
whereas	machine	ultramarine
wherein	magazine	unique
wherefore, and other compounds of where	mandarin	verdigris
	marine	valise

5. **Words to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation and spelling.**

ănt, äunt	cōat, quōte	nĭck, nĭche
băth, bāthe	ēast, yēast	rēăl, reel
bĭle, boil	fought, (â) fault	sūĭt, suite (ē)
boy, buoy	lōath, lōathe	tower, tôur
brĕath, brĕadth.	lôo, lieū	trăck, trăct
clŏth, clōthe		

6. Words in which the first of each pair has the hard or hissing sound of *s*, and the second the soft sound, like *z*.

advice, advise	grease, greaṣe	peace, peas
ass, aṣ	hiss, his	pence, pens
brass, braze	hence, hens	price, prize
chase, ċhaise	glass, glaze	race, raise
cease, seize	grass, graze	rice, rise
dice, dies	juice, Jews	ruse, rues
device, devise	lease, lees	vice, vies
dose, doze	loose, lose	truth's, truths
fuss, fuzz	mace, maze	

7. Words spelled alike, excepting that the latter of each pair begins with *h*, which is aspirated.

ail, hail	asp, hasp	ides, hides
air, hair	at, hat	ill, hill
all, hall	ate, hate	ire, hire
alter, halter	aunt, haunt	is, his
ale, hale	ear, hear	it, hit
am, ham	eat, heat	oar, hoar
and, hand	eaves, heaves	old, hold
arm, harm	edge, hedge	oral, horal
arbor, harbor	eel, heel	osier, hosier
art, hart	elm, helm	otter, hotter
arrow, harrow	erring, herring	owl, howl
ash, hash		

8. Words spelled differently, but distinguished in pronunciation only by the use of the aspirate.

aloe, hallow	eye, high	wen, when
ardor, harder	islands, highlands	wet, whet
arras, harass	oaks, hoax	wight, white
artless, heartless	owe, hoe	wile, while
awe, haw	owes, hoes	wine, whine
awl, haul	own, hone	wist, whist
axe, hacks	Wales, whales	wit, whit
eddy, heady	ware, where	wither, whither
eight, hate	way, whey	witch, which
ere, hare	weather, whether	wot, what

9. Words in which the initial *h* is silent.

heir, heirs, heiress
herb, herbage, herbless
honor, honorable, honorary, honorer
honest, honesty, honestly
hostler
hour, hourly
humble, humbly, humbleness
humor, humorist, humorous, humorsome

10. Words in which *g* is hard before *e*, *i*, and *y*.

When words ending in *g*, preceded by a vowel, double the *g* before an added syllable beginning with *e*, *i*, or *y*, the *g* is hard —as dig, digging; big, bigger; bog, boggy.

g is hard also in the following words:—

gear	get	giddy	gild	girdle
geck	gewgaw	gift	gill	girl
geese	gibber	gig	gimlet	girt
geld	gibberish	giggle	gimp	give
gelding	gibbous	giggler	gird	gizzard
gelt	gibcat			
auger	eager	tiger	forgive	waggish
dagger	stagger	trigger	piggin	knaggy
dogged	swagger	begin	rigging	snaggy,
dogger	target	druggist	sluggish	&c.

11. Words in which *n* has the sound of *ng*.

anchor	canker	flank	monkey	tank
ankle	concord	function	pink	thank
anxious	concourse	hank	rancor	think
bank	clank	hanker	rank	uncle
banquet	crank	ink	rankle	vanquish
blank	clink	lank	sink	wink
blanket	dank	link	sprinkle	wrinkle
brink	drunk	mink	sunk	zinc

12. Words, with the sound of *ng*, in which the sound of *g* is doubled—as finger (fing-ger). Compare ringer.

anger	angular	congress	gangrene	jingle
angle	clangor	finger	hunger	language
anguish	conger	fungous	jangle	languish

languor	monger	singular	longer	younger
linger	mongrel	tangle	longest	youngest
mangle	sanguine	unguent	stronger	
mingle	single	wrangle	strongest	

13. Words in which *ch* has the sound of *sh* or *k*.

The sound of ch. (The accented syllable is marked with the proper vowel sound.)

chăd, a kind of fish
chagrîn, vexation
chāise, a light carriage
chamāde, the beat of a drum for surrender
chămois, a species of goat
champāgne, a kind of wine
champāign, an open country
charāde, a sort of riddle
charlatan, a quack, mountebank
chateau (ō), a country house
chemise (ēēz), an under-garment
chevaliēr, a knight
chicāne, to use quibble
chicānery, trickery
chiffoniēr, a rag-picker
chiffonniere (ār), a work-table
chĭvalry, knighthood, gallant behavior
chĭvalrous, gallant
chivălric, pertaining to chivalry

The sound of k. *ch* before *l* and *r* is always hard—as chlorine, chloric, &c., chrism, chrysalis; and in the following words:—

chăm, an eastern governor
Chaldāic, relating to Chaldea
chamēleon, a species of lizard
chāos, confusion
chăracter, mark, quality
chărta, charter, parchment
chăsm, a breach, a vacuity
chĕmistry, a science
chĭliad, a thousand
chimēra, an idle fancy
chirŏlogy, art of conversing with the hands
chirŏgraphy, handwriting
chīromancy, palmistry, or divining by reading the lines of the hand
chīrŏpodist, a surgeon for the hands and feet
chīrŭrgeon, a surgeon
chŏler, wrath
chōral, belonging to a chorus
chŏrd, harmony
chŏrister, leader of a choir
chorŏgraphy, a description of places
chōrus, a part in which all join in singing
chȳle, the food as changed in the duodenum
chȳme, the food as changed in the stomach

14. Words ending in *le* or *el*.

The termination *le* is pronounced as *el*, and it is sometimes difficult to remember which termination is indicated by the sound. The following list contains nearly all the words of that class which end in *el*:—

āngel	dămsel	kĕnnel	rowel
bĕvel	dishĕvel	lĕvel	shŏvel
bărrel	drĭvel	lĭntel	snĭvel
bûshel	enămel	mŏdel	swĭvel
cămel	flănnel	mŏrsel	tăssel
căncel	fŭnnel	nŏvel	tŭnnel
chăncel	gŏspel	pănel	trămmel
chăpel	grăvel	părcel	tĭnsel
chărnel	grŏvel	pŏmmel	
chĭsel	hāzel	răvel	
cŭdgel	hŏvel	rĕvel	

15. Words ending in *re* or *er*.

The terminations *er* and *re* are sounded alike.

The following list contains all the words usually written with *re*. In regard to some of them there is a diversity of opinion—as centre, theatre, &c., written by some center, theater, &c.:—

accôutre	lŭstre	nĭtre	saltpētre
ācre	măssacre	ōchre	sŏmbre
călibre	mēagre	ōgre	scĕptre
cĕntre	mediōcre	ŏrchestre	spĕctre
fĭbre	mētre	reconnóitre	sĕpulchre
lūcre	mĭtre	sābre	thēatre

Exercises.

apple, chapel	enter, centre	neater, metre
chisel, frizzle	eager, meagre	Tiber, fibre
medal, meddle	auger, maugre	muster, lustre
metal, mettle	sober, sabre	

16. Words ending in *ise* or *ize*.

Those derived from the Greek, and others formed after the same analogy, have the termination *ize*—as, agonize; but words derived from the French have generally *ise*—as, apprise.

The following list comprises most of the verbs usually written with the termination *ise*:—

advise	compromise	emprise	premise
advertise	demise	enfranchise	revise
affranchise	despise	enterprise	supervise
apprise	devise	exercise	surmise
chastise	disfranchise	exorcise	surprise
circumcise	disguise	franchise	
comprise	divertise	merchandise	

With regard to the following words usage is divided between *ise* and *ize*:—

catechise or catechize	recognise or recognize
criticise or criticize	civilise or civilize
patronise or patronize	epitomise or epitomize

17. Words in which *s* or *z* has the sound of *zh*.

In the termination *sion*, when preceded by a vowel, *s* has the sound of *zh*, as in evasion, cohesion, decision, explosion, contusion, &c.

ambrōsia	clōsure	embrāsure	ōsier
āzure	compōsure	enclōsure	plĕasure
brāzier	crōsier	hōsier	trĕasure
glāzier	disclōsure	incĭsion	ūsually
grāzier	displĕasure	incĭsure	ūsury
sēizure	elўsian	lēisure	
vĭzier	elўsium	mĕasure	

18. Words in which *s* has the sound of *sh*.

s has the sound of *sh* in the termination *sion*, when preceded by a consonant—as aversion, expulsion, dimension, passion, &c.

assŭre	impрĕssure	ŏsseous	sŭmach
cĕnsure	insŭre	prĕssure	sŭre
comprĕssure	nâuseate	sĕnsual	tĕnsure
fissure	nâuseous	sŭgar	tŏnsure

t has the sound of *sh* when followed by *i* forming a distinct syllable, and when preceded by a short vowel bearing the accent,

it is sounded with it in pronunciation—as, ingratiate, negotiate, vitiate, petition, abolition, recognition ; pronounced, in-grā'-she-at, vĭsh-e-at, pe-tĭsh-ŭn.

19. Terminations.

The terminations *sion*, *tion*, *cean*, *cian*, *tian*, *cial*, *tial*, *cient*, *tient*, *cious*, *scious*, *tious*, *science*, and *tience*, are pronounced as one syllable ; and *c*, *sc*, *s*, and *t*, have the sound of *sh*—as in

ascension	optician	ancient	captious
mission	tertian	patient	cautious
passion	official	quotient	factious
mention	special	gracious	conscience
nation	social	prĕcious	patience
traction	martial	spēcious	
ocean	nuptial	conscious	
logician	partial	luscious	

The terminations *geon* and *gion* are pronounced as one syllable, *g* having the sound of *j*—as pigeon, surgeon, widgeon, legion, region, religion.

20. Words in which the sound of *th* is vocal—as in this, smooth.

The initial *th* is vocal in the following words and their compounds.

than	these	those	thenceforth
that	they	thou	there
the	their	though	therefore
thee	theirs	thus	thither
them	this	thence	thitherward
then			

th is vocal also at the end of many verbs, and in the plural of some nouns, as—

bathe	sheathe	baths	mouths
breathe	wreathe	laths	truths
clothe	smooth	paths	youths
mouth	bequeath	oaths	

SECTION IV.

Special Exercises in articulation.

The following exercises to be slowly and frequently read; and to be written from dictation:—

1. Words in which several consonants come together.

mobb'd	cribs	width	wafts	coughs
robb'd	rubs	breadth	grafts	laughs
sobb'd	prōb'st	widths	laugh'st	cough'st
begg'd	rōb'st	breadths	graft'st	laugh'st
bragg'd	stabb'd	lengths	drafts	troughs
dandle	huddle	handle	claspedst	haggl'd
dandles	huddles	handles	troublest	haggl'd'st
dandlest	huddlest	handlest	troubled	giggl'd
dandl'd	huddled	handled	marvel'd'st	giggl'd'st
wags	folds	stealth	range	helps
wagg'st	fold'st	health	rang'd	help'st
bags	moulds	wealth	strange	drink'st
bagg'st	mould'st	delft	estrang'd	wink'st
pinch'd	burn'd	learnt	mask'd	prisms
trench'd	burnt	ask'd	masks	reason'd
minc'd	learn'd	asks	prism	reasons

2. Phrases containing a succession of similar sounds.

hard hearts	truth threatens
land and	church chimes
laid down	fearless slave
done nobly	cheapest store
barbed blade	much cheaper
black block	hourly looking
dark closet	surprising singing
calm minds	rural relations
own neighbor	singing gaily
reap plenty	really laborious
far round	thirtieth thousand
loss stated	what troubleth thee
live virtuously	the best story
gives zealously	amid mid-day dreams
breathe thou	among great tomes

3. Phrases and sentences, composed of similar sounds, which require to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation.

An ice-house,	A nice house.
A little laughter,	A little after.
He could pay nobody,	He could pain nobody.
His cry moved me,	His crime moved me.
It was founded long ago,	It was found dead long ago.
It was a great error,	It was a great terror.
Let all men bend low,	Let tall men bend low.
Let him recite his story,	Let him recite history.
Let him come and obey,	Let him command and obey.
Such an ocean to exist,	Such a notion to exist.
To obtain either,	To obtain neither.
That lasts till night,	That last still night.
The highlands are in sight,	The islands are in sight.
Wastes and deserts,	Waste sand deserts.

4. Sentences the chief words of which begin with the same sounds.

Apt alliteration's artful aid.
By being busy boys become better.
Churlish chapmen chide cheerful children.
Guilty gamblers greedily grasp gold.
He heard his herdsmen hurrying him home.
Jaunty gentlemen generally joke joyously.
Many miserable men make money by miserly meanness.
Musing a moment before them, Miles Standish paused as if doubtful.
Peculiarly proud persons perchance pay penance to pinching poverty.
Quidnuncs query with queer quizzical questions.
Round the rugged rock the rapid river ran.
Rushing rapids roar round rising rivers.
Shrill shabby shrews should surely show sure shame.
Similar sights and sounds savor certainly of satiety.
Sudden and loud as the sound of a soldier grounding his musket.
Thirty-three thousand things thwart thoughtless thieves.
Trials and troubles turn with time and tide.
Wisdom wages war with wilful wickedness.

5. Similar sounds, with the letter *r*, and without it, to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation.

ah! an exclamation	area, extent of surface
are, plural of is	arier, more airy

balm, a fragrant ointment
barm, yeast
boa, a kind of serpent.
boar, a male swine
bust, a half-length statue
burst, to break open
dust, powdered substances
durst, dared
father, a male parent
farther, more distant
fellow, a companion or equal
feller, one who cuts down trees
formally, with much ceremony
formerly, in time past
fust, a mouldy smell
first, foremost—earliest
gnaw, to eat into
nor, neither

laud, to praise
lord, a title, or master
lawn, fine linen
lorn, forsaken
manna, a kind of gum
manner, method
pass, a passage
parse, to tell parts of speech, &c.
pillow, a cushion for the head
pillar, a column
quota, a proper share
quoter, one who quotes
sought, searched
sort, a kind
stalk, a stem
stork, a bird of passage

6. **Words which are often pronounced alike, though the first of each pair is a monosyllable and the second a dissyllable. Those in the first column should be distinguished, those in the second column may be pronounced alike.**

dire, dismal
dyer, one who dyes
flare, to give a glaring unsteady light
flayer, one who flays
flour, meal
flower, a blossom
gore, blood
goer, one who goes
hire, wages
higher, more lofty
hoar, white
hoer, one who hoes
lair, the bed of a beast
layer, a stratum or row
lore, learning
lower, deeper
lyre, a harp
liar, one who lies
mare, a female horse
mayor, a magistrate

bald, without hair
bawled, cried aloud
bard, a poet
barred, hindered
board, a plank
bored, pierced
bold, brave
bowled, rolled
braid, to plait
brayed, did bray
brood, to sit on eggs; progeny
brewed, did brew
gourd, a plant
gored, pierced with a horn
guest, a visitor
guessed, did guess
mist, a sort of fog
missed, lost; did not hit
mode, a manner
mowed, cut down

more, a greater quantity
mower, one who mows
pare, to cut off the rind
payer, one who pays
roar, to make a loud noise
rower, one who rows
sire, a father
sigher, one who sighs
side, an edge or margin
sighed, did sigh
soar, to fly aloft
sower, one who scatters seed
sore, painful
sewer, one who sews seams
sure, certain, safe
shoer, one who shoes
ware, merchandise
weigher, he that weighs

ode, a kind of poem
owed, was indebted
rode, did ride
road, a way
rowed, did row
sold, disposed of
soled, having a sole put on
sword, a weapon
soared, mounted aloft
told, mentioned
tolled, did ring
wade, to pass through water
weighed, did weigh

Exercises for Dictation.

The pupil should be required to write others of a similar kind.

The loss of all his colors was a dire calamity to the dyer.

The lamp began to flare, so that the flayer could scarcely see to take the skin off the slain ox.

Do not sprinkle flour over the flower pot.

If you wish me to serve you faithfully, you must give me higher wages; and, when the work is done, pay me my hire.

The hoer cannot hoe in the garden to-day as the ground is covered with hoar frost.

The lair of the wolf was found in a thicket, on a thick layer of leaves.

It is graceful to play skilfully on a lyre but it is disgraceful to be a liar.

The mayor of the town owns a beautiful bay mare.

When the sower went out in the morning to sow his seed, he saw a lark soar into the sky.

The shoer drove another nail into the shoe on the pony's foot, to make it firm and sure.

A stone fell on the mason's bald head, on account of which he bawled most lustily.

The boy bored a hole through the board with a gimlet.

Our guest never left his room for four days, and no one ever guessed the reason of his conduct.

He mowed the grass well, but he had a strange mode of handling the scythe.

He rowed a boat across the ferry, and then rode home in a carriage along the new road.

I saw the boy wade into the river and bring out a fish, which weighed three pounds.

He told me that the large bell was tolled yesterday.

He sold a pair of thick soled boots for four dollars.

The mist was so dense on the hills that he missed his way, and did not get back that night.

7. Words which, when indistinctly pronounced, are likely to be confounded.

Each pair should be carefully enunciated, one directly after the other.

accept, except
access, excess
accede, exceed
accidence, accidents
adherence, adherents
addition, edition
affect, effect
allusion, illusion
apposite, opposite
assistance, assistants
attendance, attendants
acts, axe
capital, capitol
celery, salary
centuries, sentries
concert, consort
decease, disease
dference, diffeerence
descent, dissent
divers, diverse
elicit, illicit
elude, illude
emerge, immerge
emigrate, immigrate
eminent, imminent
eruption, irruption
expedience, expedients
fisher, fissure
gamble, gambol
genius, genus
gesture, jester
impostor, imposture
ingenious, ingenuous
lightening, lightning
lineament, liniment
millenary, millinery
missal, missile
monetary, monitory
oracle, auricle
ordinance, ordnance
pastor, pasture
patience, patients
presence, presents
preposition, proposition
prophecy, prophesy
sculptor, sculpture
statue, statute
tracks, tracts

Exercises for Dictation.

The scholars should be required to read these sentences to the class, and also to write out others of a similar kind.

All these presents I accept, in your presence, except the last.

When he obtained access into the king's presence, his joy was in excess.

It would far exceed my instructions, were I to accede to your proposal.

In the new edition of the book, a large addition has been made to the first chapter.

His adherence to these views lost him many adherents.

He may only affect ignorance, in order the more easily to effect his purpose.

The attendants gave poor attendance on the occasion.

He acts wisely in taking an axe with him.

In the capital of the country stands the capitol, at the gates of which sentries have stood daily for centuries.

There was obvious concert between her and her consort.

The decease of my friend was caused by a lingering disease.

With all due deference to you, I think there is a very great difference.

I dissent entirely from the proposal of an immediate descent into the mine.

We emigrate from one country and immigrate into another.

Eminent men are often placed in imminent danger.

The very expedients, which you use, show the matter to be one of expedience.

The impostor was soon detected in his acts of imposture.

When the men were lightening the vessel the lightning struck it.

The liniment will heal the wound on his face without altering a lineament of it.

Monitory advice is often useful in monetary transactions.

He spoke like an oracle about the auricle of the heart.

The pastor of the parish has pasture for a horse and a cow.

His patients had great patience in waiting for him.

If he has the gift of prophecy, let him prophesy.

The sculptor, in accordance with the statute, produced a statue, which is an exquisite piece of sculpture.

Wherever he saw tracks, or footpaths, there he dropped some tracts.

SECTION V.

Lists of the more difficult words, and such as more frequently occur, arranged according to the vowel sound of the accented syllables.

Words of not more than four syllables.

1. The sound of *ā*—as in fāte.

Accented on the first syllable.

ag en cy	fla gran cy	pla gia rism
al ien ate	fra gran cy	pla guy
an cient	gay e ty	play ful ly
a mi a ble	gla zier	prai rie
a que ous	grace ful ly	ra di ant
a rea	gra cious	rai ment
bail iff	gra zier	rai sin
bane ful ly	gua ia cum	ra ti o
bay o net	hā*lf* pen ny	sa bre
bra zier	hei nous	sal a ble
ca dence	*k*nav er y	sa ti ate
cam bric	la i ty	spa ci ous
ca pa ble	la zar house	trai tor ous
cham ber	ma ni ac	va gran cy
chas *t*en	ma tron	va por y
cha os	na sal	va ri e gate
dai ry	nei*gh* bor	va ri ous
dai sy	pa tri arch	wain scot
dan ger ous	pa tri ot	way ward
dra per y	pa tron ess	wa ver ing
fa vor ite	pay a ble	way fare

Accented on the second syllable.

a ba ta ble	ar rai*gn*	au da cious
a bey ance	ar range ment	bar ba ri an
ac quaint ance	ar ray	be ha vior
ad ja cent	as say	bewail ing
ag ra ri an	at tain der	bro cade
ap prais er		çam pai*gn*

ca pa cious	far ra go	par terre
cham ade	fe ra cious	per sua sion
cham pagne	for bear ance	pro sa ic
char ade	gram ma rian	pur vey or
chi can ery	gre ga ri ous	quan da ry
com pla cen cy	gy ra tion	re frain
com plain er	hare brained	re ga lia
con ta gious	hi a tus	re lay
con tain	hu mane	re main
con vey ance	im pair	re pair
cour a geous	in gra ti ate	sa ga cious
crus ta ceous	in lay	sec ta ri an
cu ta ne ous	in sa ti ate	spec ta tor
dis sua sion	in sta ble	spon ta ne ous
dis taste ful	in veigh	sur vey ing
ef face	ir ra di ate	un feigned
e la tion	li bra ri an	un va ried
e ma ci ate	lo qua cious	un veil
em bra sure	mo sa ic	un wary
en dan ger	o bei sance	vex a tious
e qua tor	o bey ing	vi ca ri ous
e ra di ate	oc ca sion	vi ra go
ex tra ne ous	o paque	vi va cious
ex chang ing	pal la di um	
ex pa ti ate		

Accented on the third syllable.

ad van ta geous	col co nade	lit er a ti
ad u la tion	con gre ga tion	mach i na tion
af fi da vit	con fla gra tion	mas quer ade
ag gra va tion	deb o nair	pal i sade
as pi ra tion	des per a do	prep ar a tion
ap per tain	des pe ra tion	pro cu ra tor
as cer tain	dis ser ta tion	sep ar a tion
ap pa ra tus	en ter tain	ser e nade
bar ri cade	dep re da tion	trep i da tion
bas ti na do	leg is la tion	vi ti a tion

2. The sound of *ă* as in făt.

Accented on the first syllable.

ab sti nence
ac ces so ry
ac cu ra cy
ac ri mo ny
ad jec tive
ad ju tant
ad mi ra ble
am i ca ble
ad mi ral ty
al co hol
ag ri cul ture
al le go ry
am ber gris
an ces try
an ec dote
an guish
an ar chy
an ti mo ny
an ti qua ted
an ti qua ry
aph o rism
aq ui line
ast*h* ma
at mos phere
av e nue
av a rice
av er age
al pha bet
ap o plex y
bach e lor
bal ance
bal co ny
bap tism
cap il la ry
cap tain
cat a logue
cat a ract
cat e chism
cal um ny
cat er pil lar
car riage
cav al ry
chal ice
cham ois
cas u al
char ac ter
chas tise ment
chas ti ty
cal i bre
dac tyl
flam beau (bō)
frag ile
gal ax y
gal lan try
gal ler y
gal van ism
gran deur
graph ic
hal cy on
hand ker chief
jav e lin
hab i ta ble
knap sack
lab y rinth
lan guage
lan guor
lac er ate
lach ry mal
lach ry mose
lap i da ry
lam en ta ble
lax i ty
mag is tra cy
maj es ty
mal le a ble
mack er el
man a cles
man age
mar riage
mar riage a ble
mas sa cre
mat ins
mat ri mo ny
mat tress
mach i nate
mag net ism
pag eant
pamph let
pal li ate
par a graph
pal pa ble
par al lel
pan to mime
par a site
pat ri mo ny
pat ron age
phan ta sy
phar i see
psal mist
psal mis try
psal mo dy
quack er y
rail ler y
rap ine
rhap so dy
rav en ous
sac cha rine
sac ri fice

sa*l*m on	trag e dy	trap e zoid
sap phire (săf fir)	tab er na cle	trav erse
sat el lite	tan ta lize	thank less
scan da lous	tan gi ble	vac u um
sal u ta ry	tap is try	tran script
span iel	tran sient	vag a bond
snap pish	tran quil lize	val iant
stat u a ry	tav ern	

Accented on the second syllable.

a cad e my	en fran chise	mo rass
a lac ri ty	en am el	mu lat to
a mal gam	en am or	o pac i ty
a naġh ron ism	en camp ment	phi lan thro py
a nal o gy	en tab la ture	phleg mat ic
a nath e ma	ex aġ ġer ate	phy lac ter ies
a quat ic	e van gel ize	pi az za
as phal tic	ex panse	*p*neu mat ics
as sas si nate	ex trav a gant	port man teau (ō
ast*h* mat ic	fi nance	pro cras ti nate
at tach ment	fa nat i cism	prag mat ic
au dac i ty	gram mat i cal	re fran gi ble
bat tal ion	ġym nas tic	re gal i ty
bom bas tic	ha rangue	re gat ta
can thar i des	hi lar i ty	rheu mat ic
ca tas tro phe	ho san nah	sc*h*is mat ic
ġhro mat ic	hu man i ty	scho las tic
co ag u late	im ag i na ry	se ra*g*l io
com par a tive	im pas si ble	se raph ic
cui rass (kwe)	in ta*g*l io	som nam bu lism
dis par age ment	i ras ci ble	sto maġh ic
dra mat ic	in tran si tive	sub stan tial
e jac u late	ir ra tion al	the at ri cal
e lab o rate	lym phat ic	to bac co
e las tic	me ġhan ic	ty ran ni cal
e lapse	men dac i ty	u nan i mous
em bar rass	mi rac u lous	ve rac i ty
e man ci pate	mis an thro py	
em phat ic	mo las ses	

Accented on the third syllable.

an i mal cule	di a graph ic	par al lac tic
cir cum stan tial	em blem at ic	pu tri fac tion
com plai sance	mal e fac tor	sat is fac tion
com plai sant	mal e fac tion	syc o phan tic
con fi dant	par a graphic	sys tem at ic
co ri an der	par a phras tic	un sub stan tial

3. The sound of *a*, as in fâre.

Accented on the first syllable.

bare faced	hare brained	scar ci ty
bare ly	hair y	stair case
bare ness	hair less	star ing ly
bear a ble	pair ing	spare ly
care ful ly	pa rent	spar ing ly
care less ness	pa rent age	square ness
dar ing ly	par ing	squar ish
fai ry	rare ly	star er
fare well	rar i ty	ware house
gar ish	scarce ly	wa ri ly

Accented on the second syllable.

af fair	de spair ing	mo hair
ap par ent	for bear ance	pre pare
com par ing	for swear ing	re pair ing
de clare	in snare	un fair ly
de spair	im pair ing	un fair ness

4. The sound of *ä*, as in fär.

Accented on the first syllable.

al mond	ar ti san	car ni val
al mon er	art ful ly	car ti lage
ar bi ter	ar ti fice	charge a ble
ar chi tect	bar ba rous	char la tan
ar che type	bar bi can	clar ion
ar chives	bra vo	far ci cal
ar que bus	car di nal	far del
ar gu ment	charm ing ly	gaunt let

guar di an	laugh ter	parson age
harm less ly	laun dry	par tial ly
har mo nize	mar jo ram	pars ley
hard i hood	mar tyr	par ti san
har le quin	mar tyr dom	phar ma cy
harp si chord	mar tin gale	sar casm
jaun dice	par lia ment	saun ter
lar ce ny	par si mo ny	ser geant
laugh a ble		

Accented on the second syllable.

a part ment	co part ner	hus sar
ant arc tic	ca thar tic	leth ar gic
ba zaar	de part ment	mam ma
be calm	dis hear ten	mus tache
gui tar	em balm	in car nate
ci gar	em bar go	pa pa
com part ment	en large ment	un daunt ed

5. The sound of *ă*, as in fȃst.

Accented on the first syllable.

ask ing	mas ter ly	plas ter
cast a way	mas tiff	plas ter er
cast er	nas ty	pranc ing
chaf fy	pas tor	raft er
chan cel lor	pas ture	rafts man
chan cer y	pas tur age	raft ing
chant ing	pass a ble	slan der ous
glass y	pass o ver	task work
last ing	pass word	vast ly
last ly	pass a bly	vast y
danc ing	pass port	vast ness
mas ter y	pas tor al	

Accented on the second syllable.

ad vance	a slant	dismast
ad vance ment	en chant	surpass
ad van tage	en chant ment	sur pass ing
a mass	en hance	un clasp
as kance	en trance	un mask

6. The sound of *â* as in fâll.

Accented on the first syllable.

al der man
al ma nac
al tar
au di ence
au di to ry
au gu ry
au ri cle
au to graph
au tumn
awk ward
bau ble
caul dron
caul i flower
cau ter ize
cau tious
daugh ter
fal con
fal con er
fal si fy
gau dy
gau di ness
haw ser
hal ter
haw thorn
lau da ble
law suit
mau gre
maud lin
mawk ish
naugh ty
naugh ti ness
naugh ti ly
nau se ate
nau seous ly
nau ti cal
pau ci ty
pau per ism
plau si ble
qualm ish
quar ter
sau sage
slaugh ter
talk a tive
thral dom
wa ter
wa ter fall

Accented on the second syllable.

ap pal
ap plause
as sault
be daub
be sought
de fault er
de fraud
ex alt
ex haust
ex haus tion
hy draul ics
lan dau
in cau tious
in stal ment
in thral ment
ma raud er
pash a
tar pau lin

7. The sound of *ē* as in mēte.

Accented on the first syllable.

bea con
be he moth
brief ly
cre dence
de cen cy
de i ty
de vi ous
ea gle
ea si er
eat a ble
e go ism
e qua bly
e qui nox
e ven ly
feal ty
fea si ble
fee ble
fre quent ly
grea si ness
lei sure
lei sure ly
le gion ar y
le ni ent ly
e qual ize

meas les	re cent ly	the a tre
me ni al	re qui em	the o ry
me te or	se cre cy	trea tise
neat ly	scen er y	ve he mence
need less ly	seiz ure	ve he ment
peace a bly	sea son ing	wea ri some
ple o nasm	sea son a ble	weas el
pre sci ence	teach a ble	ze nith

Accented on the second syllable.

ab ste mi ous	con ceal	in trigue
a chieve	con cede	in vei gle
ad he rence	con ceit	ma chi ner y
a e ri al	con ceive	ma chin ist
a gree ment	con geal	ma rine
al le gi ance	con ve nient	mu se um
a me na ble	cri tique	mys te ri ous
an tique	czar i na	o be dient
ap pease	de ceive	ob lique
ap pre ci ate	de mean or	ob se qui ous
a re na	dep re ci ate	per ceive
ar rear age	dis ease	ple be ian
aus tere	e gre gious	pre cede
be lieve	en dear ment	pre ce dence
be queath	e the re al	pri me val
be reave	ex pe di ence	pro ce dure
be siege	fa ce tious	pro ceed
be smear	fas cine	re ceipt
blas pheme	fa tigue	re ceiv a ble
bo hea	fu ne re al	re ceive
can teen	fu see	re lief
ca price	gen teel	re lieve
ca reer	hy e na	re prieve
cash ier	i de a	re triev a ble
ca the dral	il le gal	rou tine
cha grin	im peach ment	salt pe tre
cha me leon	im pede	se crete
chi me ra	in e bri ate	sha green
com plete	in he rence	sub pœ na

su pe ri or
ter rene
ton tine
tor pe do

tra ge di an
u nique
un wear ied

un wield y
val ise
vice ge rent

Accented on the third syllable.

as sign ee
bom bar dier
bom ba sin
cap u chin
cav a lier
chan de lier
con sign ee
con tra vene
di ar rhœ a
dis a gree ment
en gi neer
eu ro pe an
fi nan cier

fric as see
gaz et teer
gon do lier
gren a dier
guar an tee
guil lo tined
hy me ne al
in co he rence
in ter fe rence
ir re me dial
mag a zine
man da rin

mau so le um
mis de mean or
mort ga gee
moun tain eer
pal an quin
per se ve rance
quar an tine
rep ar tee
sac ri le giou
sper ma ce ti
su per sede
tam bour ine

8. The sound of *ĕ*, as in mĕt.

Accented on the first syllable.

bdel lium
ben e fice
bev er age
break fast
brev i ty
cel e ry
cel i ba cy
cem ent
cem e te ry
cen o taph
cen tre
cer e mo ny
chem i cal
cher ish
cher u bim
chem ent
cler i cal

cred i ble
crev ice
debt or
ded i cate
def er ence
den i zen
dep re cate
ech o
ec sta cy
ed i ble
ef fi ca cy
ef fi gy
eg o tism
el e gy
el i gi ble
el o quence
em er y

em is sa ry
em pha sis
en vy ing
eph od
ep i cy cle
ep i taph
ep i thet
eq ui ta ble
eq ui ty
es cu lent
es say ist
eth ics
et i quette
ex e cra ble
ex em pla ry
ex pli ca ble
ex quis ite

es tu a ry
feath er
fem i nine
fren zy
gel a tine
gen u ine
ges ture
head āche
hem is phere
her e tic
her o ine
her o ism
hes i tan cy
leav en
leg a cy
leg ate
leg is la tor
leop ard
leth ar gy
lev y
lev i ty
mech an ism
mel an ghol y
mem o ra ble
mes sage
met a phor
nec es sa ry
nec ta rine
neg a tive
neg li gent
nes tle
neth er
peas ant
ped a gogue
per emp tory
pest i lence
pet al
pet ri fy
pet u lant
pleas ant ry
plen te ous
preb en da ry
pres i dent
pre cious
prec i pice
pred a to ry
pref er a ble
pref ace
prej u dice
prel ude
prem is es
pres by ter y
prev a lent
pres i den cy
quer u lous
rec om pence
rec on dite
reg i ment
rep ri mand
rep ro bate
res er voir
res i due
ret i cence
ret i cule
ret ro grade
ret ro spect
rev el ler
rev e nue
rev er ence
rev o ca ble
rhet o ric
scep tic
sched ule
seam stress
sec re ta ry
sec u lar
sem i breve
sem i na ry
sen su al
sen ti ent
sen ti nel
sep ar a ble
sep tu a gint
sep ul chre
ser a phim
sev er ance
shek el
shep herd
spec ta cle
spec tre
spec u la tion
spher i cal
stren u ous
tech ni cal
tel e graph
tel es cope
tem po ra ry
ten e ment
ter ri er
ter ri to ry
treach er ous
treas ure
trel lised
veg e ta tive
ven er a ble
ven geance
ven i son
ven om ous
ves ti bule
weap on
wher ry
wres tle
zeal ot
zeal ous
zeph yr

Accented on the second syllable.

ac cel er ate
ac ces sion
ac cep ta ble
ad dress
a gainst
al lege
al read y
an gel i cal
as cen dant
as cen dan cy
as cen sion
as cet ic
bi sec tion
bi sex tile
bru nette
bur lesque
ca det
chi mer i cal
com mend a ble
com pen sate
con demn
con jec ture
con temn
con tempt u ous
con ven ti cle
con vex i ty
co quet ry
co quette
cor vette
de crep id
de lec ta ble
dis sen sion
dis sent
de vel op
di ær e sis
di lem ma
de cem ber
ec cen tric
ec lec tic
ef fec tive
ef fem i nate
e lec tress
e met ic
en deav or
en feoff ment
en vel op
e ques tri an
ex cheq uer
ex cres cence
ex ec u tor
ex em pli fy
ex tem po re
fi nesse
ga zette
gro tesque
he ret i cal
hys ter ics
in cred i ble
in def i nite
in del i ble
in dem ni ty
ir rel e vant
in vet er ate
li cen ti ate
ma lev o lent
me men to
ne ces si tate
pe des tri an
pa ren the sis
per pet u ate
po et i cal
po lem ic
pos sessed
pos ses sion
pre des ti nate
pre sent a ble
pre sen ti ment
pro phet i cal
pu tres cent
qui es cent
quint es sence
re cen sion
re gret ted
re plen ish
re plev in
re sent ment
re spec ta ble
re trench ment
sen ten tious
sep ten ni al
se ques trate
suc ces sion
sug gest
ter res tri al
um brel la
vign ette

Accented on the third syllable.

ac a dem ic
ac ci den tal
ac qui es cence
ad o les cence
al pha be tic
ap o plec tic
ar a besque
ar chi tec ture
co a les cence

con sci en tious	ev an es cent	mign o nette
con va les cence	en ei get ic	om ni pres ent
dis in her it	in flu en za	pic tur esque
ef fer ves cence	in ter reg num	pre de ces sor
ep i lep tic	in nu en do	sac ra men tal

9. The sound of *ë* before *r*—as in hër.

Accented on the first syllable.

cer tain ty	per co late	search er
cler gy man	per fi dy	ser pent
fer ven cy	per ju ry	ser pen tine
fer vid ly	per me a ble	ser vi tor
gher kin	per ma nent	ser vi tude
her mit	per qui site	ter ma gant
her mit age	per son	ter mi nus
mer ci ful	per son ate	ver di gris
mer chan dise	per son al ly	ver dan cy
mer cu ry	per ti nent	ver sa tile
nerve less	pert ness	ver te bral
ner vine	quer cus	ver ti cal
ner vous ly	search a ble	ver ti go

Accented on the second syllable.

ad verb i al	de ter ment	in ter pret
ad ver sa tive	di ver sion	im mer sion
ad ver tise ment	e mer gence	ma ter nal
as ser tion	e ner vate	per ver sion
a ver sion	ex ter nal	pre ser ver
co er cion	fra ter nal	re hear sal
con ver sion	hi ber nal	re ver be rate
de ser tion	hy per bo le	su per nal
dis cern ment	in ter nal	sub ser vi ent
de ter mine	im per ti nent	

10. The sound of *ī* before *r*—as in fīr.

Accented on the first syllable.

bird like	birth right	cir cuit
bird eyed	cir ci nal	cir cle

cir cus
cir cu late
cir cum spect
cir cum stance
chirp er
dir ti ly
dir ti ness
fir kin
fir man
firm ly
fir ma ment
firm ness
first born
fir tree
gird le
girl hood
irk some
mirk y
mirth ful ness
myr mi don
myr tle
quirk ish
thirs ti ly
thir ti eth
vir tu ous ly
vir tu ous

Accented on the second syllable.

en cir cle
en circ let
en cir cling
en gird
en gir dle
en girt
in cir cum spect
in firm
in fir ma ry
in fir mi ty
in firm ly
un firm
un firm ness

11. The sound of ī—as in pīne.

Accented on the first syllable.

bi na ry
bri be ry
ghi ro graph
ghi ro man cy
ci pher
cli max
cy cle
cy press
di a gram
di a lect
di a logue
di a mond
di a per
di a phragm
di o cese
hi e rar chy
hy a cinth
i ci cle
i ron (iŭrn)
i ron y
i sin glass
is land
i vo ry
li bel ler
li bra ry
live li hood
mi cro cosm
mi cro scope
mi tre
night in gale
ni tre
pi lot
pi ous
pri ma cy
pri ma ry
pri va cy
right eous
sci ence
sci o list
si phon
siz a ble
siz er
slight ing
spright li ness
spright ly
tri pod
ty rant
vis count
vis count ess

Accented on the second syllable.

ac quire
ad vis ed ly
ad vi so ry
af fi ance
al li ance
al migh ty

an ni hi late
anx i e ty
as pir ing
as *s*i*g*n ment
a sy lum
be guile
be ni*g*n
con di*g*n
con ni vance
con si*g*n ment
de ci pher
de ci sive
de scri er
de si*g*n
dis ci ple
dis guise
dis qui e tude
du bi e ty
en light en
en vi ron
ex cite ment
he li a cal
ho ri zon
ig nite
in dict
in dict ment
in dite
in qui e tude
in vi o late
le vi a than
ma li*g*n
ob liged
pro vi so
sa li va
sa ti e ty
so ci e ty
sub si dence
un sight li ness
un tried

Accented on the third syllable.

ad ver tise
ad ver ti ser
co in cide
dis u nit ed
im po lite
im po lite ly
im po lite ness
in de ci sive
sub di vide
su per vise
su per vi sor
su per scribe
un af fright ed
un de ci ded
un de filed
un de fined
un di vid ed
un en light ened
un pro vid ed

12. The sound of *i*—as in pĭn.

Accented on the first syllable.

bib li cal
big a my
big ot ed
bil ious
bil liards
bin na cle
bis cuit
bril lian cy
bus *i* ness
chiv al rous
*c*hris *t*en
*c*hrys a lis
cic a trize
cit i zen
civ il ly
crit i cism
crys tal
crys tal line
cyl in der
cyn ic
dif fi dent
dig it
dil a to ry
dip*h* thong
dis ci pline
dis crep ance
dis syl la ble
dis ti*c*h
dyn as ty
dys en ter y
fil ial
fil a gree
fis cal
fish er
gib ber ish
gib bous
gig gler
gris *t*le
guin ea

hid eous
hip po drome
his to ry
hyp o crite
hys sop
id i om
ig ne ous
ig no min y
in tri ca cy
ir ri gate
is sue
ist*h* mus
lic or ice
lin e age
lin ea ment
lin i ment
lin guist
liq ui fy
lin tel
liq ui date
liq uor
lit er a ry
lit er a ture
lit i gant
live long
liv er y
liz ard
lyr ic
mid wife ry
mil i ta ry
mil lin er
min i a ture
min ute
mir a cle
mis cel la ny
mis er a ble
mis chiev ous
mis tle toe
myr i ad
mys te ry
mys ti cal
pig eon
pit eous
priv i ly
pyr a mid
pyr o man cy
rid i cule
rig or ous
ris i ble
scim e tar
sin ue
syc a more
sin is ter
syc o phant
syl la ble
syl lo gism
sym me try
sym pa thy
syn a gogue
syn co pe
syn o nym
syn tax
syn the sis
syr inge
thrif ty
this *t*le
tim or ous
tri syl la ble
tit il late
triv i al
tym pa num
typ i fy
tyr an ny
vic ar age
vic in age
vic ious
vict *u*al ler
vict *u*als
vig i lance
vil l*a*in
vil la ny
vin e gar
vine yard
vir u lent
vit re ous
vi ti ate
vit ri ol
whim si cal
whis *t*le
wit ti cism
wiz ard
wom en

Accented on the second syllable.

ab scind
a byss
a cid i ty
am phib i ous
an tith e sis
an tip o des
a rith met ic
ar tic u late
as sid u ous
as sim i late
as trin gent
au ric u lar
au rif er ous
aux il ia ry
a vid i ty
ban dit ti
bel lig er ent
be witch

bi cip i tal
blan dil o quence
ca pit u late
car niv o rous
cen trif u gal
cen trip e tal
ɕha lyb e ate
ci vil ian
co in ci dence
col li sion
com mit tee
con cil i ate
con fis cate
con sid er
con tig u ous
con tin u ance
con tin ue
cu pid i ty
de fic ient
de lir i um
de liv er y
de lic ious
de lir i ous
de lin e ate
de ris ion
de sic cate
dis sim i lar
dis trib ute

di vin i ty
e clipse
em pir ic
em pir i cism
e pis tle
ex hil a rate
ex plic it
fas tid i ous
fri gid i ty
fru i tion
ful fil ment
fu til i ty
gen til i ty
im plic it
il lit er ate
im pris on ment
in cip i ent
in dig e nous
in fin i ty
in i tial
in i ti ate
in im i cal
in iq ui tous
in stil ler
i tin er ant
mag nif i cent
me dic i nal
mi li tia

mu nic i pal
mu nif i cent
no vi ti ate
om niv or ous
om nip o tent
o vip ar ous
of fic i ate
par tic u lar
pa vil ion
pe riph e ry
per iph ra sis
pe ti tion
per sis tence
pre dic a ment
pre cip i tate
phy si cian
pro mis cu ous
punc til io
po lyg a my
quad rille
re build
re frig er ant
so lic it
so lil o quy
u biq ui ty
ven tril o quist
vi cis si tude
vi vip ar ous

Accented on the third syllable.

ab o li tion
ad ven ti tious
be a tif ic
ben e dic tion
ben e fi cial
cir cum ci sion
cal vin is tic
co a li tion
def i ni tion
dem o li tion

dis qui si tion
in aus pi cious
in ter mis sion
ir re lig ion
met a phys ics
pan e gyr ist
par a lyt ic
pol i ti cian
prej u di cial

pyr a mid ic
pro hi bi tion
rem i nis cence
rep e ti tion
sci en tif ic
su per fi cial
sur rep ti tious
un be fit ting
un con vinced

13. The sound of ō, as in nōte.

Accented on the first syllable.

bowl ing
bro ker age
bow sprit
ghlo ro form
gho rus
co coa
co ma tose
co gen cy
coul ter
cour tier
do lor
drol ler y
fo li age
gno mon
haut boy
oak um
o a sis
o cean
o ghre
o dor ous
o nyx
o o lite
o ri ent
o ri ole
por ce lain
por ti co
por trait ure
poul ter er
pro to col
pro to type
quo ta
quo tient
ro guer y
ro per y
ro sa ry
shoul der
so ci al
so lar
sol dier (jĕr)
so journ
spo li ate
sto i cism
stow age
tro phy
yeo man ry
zo di ac
zo o phyte

Accented on the second syllable.

am bro sial
am mo ni a
am mo ni um
an cho vy
a ro ma
as so ci ate
a tro cious
be moan
be stow ment
bu reau (ō)
ca jole
col lo qui al
co lo ni al
com pos ure
con do lence
cor po re al
cor ro sive
cus to di al
de co rous
de co rum
de mo ni ac
di plo ma
di plo ma cy
e lope ment
e mo tion
en co mi um
en croach ment
en no ble
en rol ment
er ro ne ous
eu lo gi um
ex co ri ate
fe lo ni ous
har mo ni ous
he ro i cal
jo cose
me mo ri am
morose
ne go ti ate
op po nent
op pro bri um
pa go da
pa ro ghi al
Pan do ra
pa role
pa trol
pre co cious
pro mo tion
pro rogue
re source
re stor er
re stor a tive
re volt
so no rous
sym pho ni ous
un whole some
ux o ri ous

Accented on the third syllable.

ad i pose	de com pose	op e rose
ban da lore	dis em bogue	op e rose ness
brag ga do cio	in com mode	un op posed
cer e mo nious	in dis pose	vir tu o so
cor nu co pia	in ter pose	

14. The sound of ŏ, as in nŏt.

Accented on the first syllable.

bron ghi al	for feit ure	ox y gen
ghol er ic	hom i cide	ox y mel
ghron i cle	*h*on or a ry	pol y gon
cog ni zance	hos pi tal	pol y glot
col league	*k*nock er	pon iard
col lege	laud a num	pos si ble
col o ny	laur el	post *h*u mous
col umn	log a rithms	prod i gal
com men ta ry	lon gi tude	prod i gy
com mon al ty	loz enge	prof it a ble
com pa ra ble	mol li fy	prof li ga cy
com pe ten cy	mon as te ry	prog e ny
com pro mise	mon o dy	prom on to ry
con ju gal	mon o the ism	prom is so ry
con quer or	mor*t* gage	proph e cy
con science	noc tu a ry	proph e sy
con se quence	nom i na tive	pros e lyte
con strue	non age	scoff er
con tro ver sy	nov el ist	sof *t*en
con tu me ly	nov ice	sol ace
cop u la	ob du ra cy	sol e cize
cop u la tive	ob se quies	sol emn ly
con gru ous	ob so lete	sol em nize
cor ol la ry	ob sta cle	sol stice
cor ri gi ble	oc cu pan cy	squab ble
doc ile	ol i gar chy	squal id
dol or ous	op e ra	toc sin
dol phin	op er a tive	tol er a ble
fop pe ry	os trich	tol er ance

ton sil
tor toise
vol a til ize
war rant
war ren

Accented on the second syllable.

ac knowl edg ment
ab dom i nal
a nom a ly
a poc ry pha
a pol o gy
a pos ta sy
a pos tro phe
a poth e sis
as tron o my
au toc ra cy
be sot ted
be troth
be yond
bi ol o gy
bi og ra phy
cha ot ic
ca lor ic
co los sal
con coct ed
con glom e rate
co op e rate
cor rob or ate
de mon strate
di oc e san
dox ol o gy
de nom i nate
e lon gate
em bossed
eu phon i cal
ex cog i tate
ex ot ic
ge og ra phy
ge om e try
his tor i cal
ho mol o gous
hy poc ri sy
hy poth e sis
im mod es ty
im pol i tic
im prov i dent
in doc ile
in oc u late
i sos ce les
ma hog a ny
mis con strue
mne mon ics
mo nop o ly
my thol o gy
œ soph a gus
phe nom e non
phi los o phy
phle bot o my
pho tog ra phy
prog nos tic
re mon strate
rhe tor i cal
rhi noc e ros
spas mod ic
sten og ra phy
sym bol ic
syn on y mous
syn op sis
ver bos i ty
zo ol o gy

Accented on the third syllable.

al le gor ic
cat e gor ic
cor res pond ence
di a bol ic
e co nom ic
his tri on ic
hy per bol ic
met a mor phose
met a phor ic
myth o log ic
pe ri od ic
phil har mon ic
phi lo so phic

15. The sound of *ö* before *r*, as in nör.

Accented on the first syllable.

bor der
bor der er
cor ban
cor di al ly
cor di form
cor du roy
cor mo rant
cor ne a
cor ner

cor nel	fort night ly	nor mal
cor net	for ward	north ern
cor nice	geor gic	or di na ry
cor po ral	gor geous	por cu pine
cor po rate	gor gon	por phy ry
cor pu lent	gor man dize	por poise (pus)
cor pus cle	hor ny	sor ta ble
corse let	horse man	sor ti lege
cor sage	horse man ship	torch bear er
cor ti cal	horse rac ing	tor ment
dor man cy	hor ta tive	tor pi tude
dor mi to ry	hor ti cul ture	tor quat ed
dor sal	lord ly	tor sion
for mal ism	lord ship	tor toise (tis)
for ma tive	mor dant	tor tu ous ly
for mi da ble	mor mon	tor ture
for mu la	mor sel	tor tur ers
for mu lize	mor ti fy	vor tex
for ti fy	mor tise	vor ti cal
for ti tude	mor tu a ry	

Accented on the second syllable.

ab nor mal	ex or bi tant	re for ti fy
ab or tion	ex or di um	re sorb ent
ab sor bent	for lorn ly	re sorp tion
ab sorp tive	in cor po rate	re sort
ac cord ant	in form	sub or di nate
ac cor ding	in form al	sub orn
a dorn	in form er	sub orn er
a dorn ment	in tor tion	tri cor por al
con form a ble	in trorse	un for tu nate
con for mi ty	per for mance	un or dered
con sort	re for ma tive	un or g anized
de formed	re formed	un or tho dox

16. The sound of *ū*, as in tūbe.

Accented on the first syllable.

beau te ous	bu gle	cu li na ry
beau ty	cu cum ber	cu po la

cu ra cy
cu ra tive
cu ri ous ness
cu ti cle
du el list
du bi ous ness
du ra ble
du te ous
eu ɠha rist
eu lo gy
eu pho ny
feu dal
fu ner al
fu sion
glu ti nous
ju bi lee
*h*u mor ous
*h*u mor some
ju gu lar
jui cy
ju rist
ju ve nile
lu cra tive
lu na tic
mu ci lage
neu ter
nu tri tive
news mon ger
nu mer a ble
nu ga to ry
nu me ra tor
nui sance
nu tri ment
pleu ri sy
pu pil a ry
pu ru len cy
pu tre fy
su da to ry
suit a ble
sui tor
sure ty
Tues day
tu lip
tu mult
tu na ble
tut e la ry
u ni son
us age
u su ry

Accented on the second syllable.

ac cu mu late
ac u men
a dieu
ad ju tor
al lu sion
al lu sive
al lu vial
a muse ment
as kew
be dew
bit u men
bit u mi nous
ce ru le an
cen tu ri on
cher u bic
com pu ta ble
con du cive
con tu sion
de lu sion
de mure
dif fu sion
di lu tion
ef fu sion
en due
en thu si ast
es ɠhew
gra tu i tous
her cu le an
il lu sive
im bue
im mu ni ty
in tu i tive
im puɠn
li queur
lu gu bri ous
lux u ri ous
mis us age
pel lu cid
pro fu sion
pro tu be rance
pur su ance
pur suit
re fu sal
re view
sa lu bri ty
sul phu re ous
un u su al
vol u min ous
vit u per ate

Accented on the third syllable.

al le lu jah
al lo cu tion
a ma teur
co ad ju tor
con sti tu tion
des ti tu tion

dim i nu tion
dis tri bu tion
el o cu tion
in se cure
in se cure ly
in tra mu ral
res ti tu tion
ret ri bu tion
rev o lu tion
sub sti tu tion

17. The sound of *ŭ* as in tŭb, and *ŏ* as in dŏve.

Accented on the first syllable.

bor ough
buck et
budg et
buf fet ing
bus tle
col o nel (kürnel)
com pa ny
com pas ses
com rade
con duit
con ju rer
coup le
coup let
cour age
cov ey
cov e nant
cov et ing
coz en
crum ble
cum brous
cup board
cur ren cy
cur ri er
cus to ma ry
doub le
drom e da ry
dul ness
dun geon
dusk i ness
ful mi nate
ful some
func tion a ry
fus tian
gov ern a ble
gov ern ment
gud geon
gun wale (nel)
gut tur al
hon ey moon
hov er ing
hun dred
knuck le
lug gage
lus cious
lus tre
lux u ry
mon grel
mon key
moth er
mur der er
mus cle
nour ish ment
nun cio
on ion (ŭn yŭn)
pul mo na ry
pun cheon
punc ture
pun ish ment
pus tule
scul ler y
scul lion
scutch eon
shov el
some bod y
sov er eign
sov er eign ty
spon gy
sub lu na ry
sub si dy
sub tile
sub tle
suf fer ance
suf fra gan
sul phur
sump tu a ry
sump tu ous ness
sur geon
sup pu rate
stom ach
smoth er ing
thor ough
troub le
trum pet
trunch eon
tur ret
ug li ness
ul ce rate
um brage
um pire
un du la ting
ut ter a ble
vul ner a ble
won der ing
worth i ly

Accented on the second syllable.

ac com pa ny
ac cus tom
ad ult er ate
af front
as sump tion
au gust
be numbed
com bus ti ble
con cur rence
con sum mate
con sump tion
con vul sion
de funct
de mur rer
dis com fit
dis com fort
dis col or
di vulge
en com pass
e nough
in culp a ble
in cum ben cy
e nun ci ate
es cut cheon
ex pul sion
ex punge
in gulf
pe nul ti mate
re ful gen cy
ro tun di ty
re sus ci tate
suc cumb
tu mul tu ous
tri um vi rate

18. The sound of *ü*, as in für.

Accented on the first syllable.

burg*h* er
bur den some
bur glar y
cour te ous
cur tain
fur ca ted
fur lough
fur nace
fur ni ture
nur ser y
pur lieu
sur feit
sur geon
sur plice
stur geon
tur gid
jour nal ism
jour ney man
mur ky
fur ther ance
tur bu lent
tur pi tude
tur pen tine

Accented on the second syllable.

ab surd
at tor ney
ad journ
dis burse ment
dis cour age
dis cour te ous
dis cur sion
dis cur sive
dis turb ance
di ur nal
ex cur sion
in sur gent
noc tur nal
per turb
pre cur sor
un hurt
u sur per

19. The sound of *û*, as in pûll.

Accented on the first syllable.

bul ly
bul let
bul lock
bul wark
bul le tin
bul finch
butch er y
bush i ness
bull bait ing

book sel ler
book keep ing
book ish
bul rush
boot jack
cook er y
cuck oo
foot man
ful ler
ful ness
pud ding
pul pit
pul let
rook er y
wolf ish
wolf ish ness
wom an
wom an hood
wool li ness

20. The sound of *oi*, as in oil, and of *oy*, as in joy.

Accented on the first syllable.

bois ter ous
boy ish
cloy ing
clois ter
coin age
foi ble
hoist ing
joy ous
joy ful ness
loy al ty
loi ter er
moi e ty
moist en
nois ome
oys ter
oint ment
oil y
pois ing
pois on
pois on ing
soil ing
toil ing
toy shop

Accented on the second syllable.

a droit
a noint ing
a void ance
an noy
an noy ance
ad join ing
ap point ment
de void
en joy ment
em broid er
em ploy ing
em ploy ment
en join
en joy ing
pur loin
re coil ing
re joice
re join
re joind er

21. The sound of *ou*, as in out, and of *ow*, as in owl.

Accented on the first syllable.

boun da ry
blow zy
chow der
coun ten ance
coun ter pane
coun ter feit
coun ter poise
coun ter mand
dough ty
foun dry
foun tain
fow ler
flow ling piece
flow er y
growl ing
gout y
out rage
pow der
pow der horn
prow ess
trou sers
trow el
vow el

Accented on the second syllable.

ac count	a vow al	em pow er
a cous tics	ca rou sal	es pous al
al low ing	de nounce	pro nounce
al low ance	de nounc er	re count
a mount	en coun ter	re nounce
an nounce	en dow	re nown
a round	en dow ment	sur mount

SECTION VI.

Words of more than four syllables.

The long sound of the vowels.

Accented on the penult.

ab bre vi a tion	col o ni za tion	in ef fi ca cious
ac cel er a tion	con cil i a tion	pro pi ti a tion
al le vi a tion	co op er a tion	pre des ti na tion
an ni hil a tion	de lin e a tion	ram i fi ca tion
as so ci a tion	dis ad van ta geous	re nun ci a tion
co ag u la tion	in e bri a tion	re sus ci ta tion

Accented on the antepenult.

as si du i ty	del e te ri ous	mag is te ri al
al ge bra i cal	en cy clo pæ di a	mat ri mo ni al
an te di lu vi an	ex tem po ra ne ous	mis cel la ne ous
am phi the a tre	gu ber na to ri al	no to ri e ty
brag ga do ci o	het er o ge ne ous	phar i sa i cal
con tra ri e ty	ir re triev a ble	pri mo ge ni al
co tem po ra ne ous	in cor po re al	su per flu i ty
cor nu co pi a	ir re proach a ble	sub ter ra ne an
con sti tu tion al	im por tu ni ty	sim ul ta ne ous
con tu me li ous	in ge nu i ty	un ad vis a ble
cer e mo ni ous	in de fea si ble	un de ni a ble
dis ci pli na ri an	mer i to ri ous	

Accented on the pre-antepenult.

cer e mo ni ous ness
co tem po ra ne ous ly
dis a gree a ble ness
ex tem po ra ne ous ly
in stan ta ne ous ly
im ma te ri al ly
ir re me di a ble
in com mu ni ca ble
in cor po re al ly
mer i to ri ous ly
par si mo ni ous ness
re me di a ble
su per nu me ra ry
un rea son a ble
val e tu di na ry

Short sounds of the vowels.

Accented on the penult.

a man u en sis
a rith me ti cian
char ac ter is tic
dis sat is fac tion
hor i zon tal
in dis po si tion
in ar ti fi cial
math e ma ti cian
phi lan throp ic
su per in ten dence
su per a bun dant

Accented on the antepenult.

as sa fœt i da
a ris to crat i cal
car ti lag i nous
car a van sa ry
christ i an i ty
con san guin i ty
chron o log i cal
di vis i bil i ty
dis in gen u ous
dis sim i lar i ty
ec cle si as ti cal
ec cen tric i ty
et y mol o gy
fa mil i ar i ty
gen e al o gy
gen e ral i ty
gen e ros i ty
gen e ral is si mo
hy poth et i cal
hy po chon dri a
in hos pi tal i ty
ir reg u lar i ty
in com pre hen si ble
in fal li bil i ty
in di vid u al
in com pres si bil i ty
in suf fi cien cy
in ca pac i ty
im mor tal i ty
im mor al i ty
im pla ca bil i ty
im pos si bil i ty
in cred i bil i ty
in de struct i bil i ty
in fal li bil i ty
in flex i bil i ty
im per cept i ble
ma te ri al i ty
met a phys ic al
myth o log i cal
me di oc ri ty
oph i ol o gy
par al lel o gram
pri mo gen i ture
pu er il i ty
par tic u lar i ty
pe cu li ar i ty
prin ci pal i ty
pop u lar i ty
pu sil lan i mous
pu sil lan im i ty
phys i og no my
phra se ol o gy
phi lo soph i cal
quad ri lat er al
re spec ta bil i ty
sys te mat i cal
sim i lar i ty
sin gu lar i ty
su per cil i ous
sym pa thet i cal
spir it u al i ty
su per in ten den cy
sur rep ti tious ly
sus cep ti bil i ty
trig o nom e try
the o ret i cal

Accented on the pre-antepenult.

as tro nom i cal ly
an a tom i cal ly
a men da to ry
a ris to crat i cal ly
al pha bet i cal ly
an a lyt i cal ly
cat e gor i cal ly
con sid e rate ly
cu bic u la ry
con sid e ra ble
de rog a to ry
dog mat i cal ly
de lib er a tive
de pos i to ry
dis crim i na tive
e pis co pa cy
ex tra or di na ry
em ble mat i cal ly
hy po crit i cal ly
in ter rog a tive ly
in dis crim i nate ly
in cor ri gi ble
in for mi da ble
il le git i ma cy
in de fat i ga ble
in ter rog a to ry
in sig nif i can cy
in cal cu la ble
in con sid e ra ble
in dus tri ous ly
in vul ner a ble
in cen di a ry
in ev i ta ble
in ex o ra ble
in ex pi a ble
in de fat i ga ble
mag nif i cent ly
o pin ion a tive
par tic u lar ize
par a dox i cal ly
pre cip i tant ly
ri dic u lous ly
rec om men da to ry
re form a to ry
reg u la ting
re pos i to ry
su per an nu a ted
sat is fac to ri ly
un in hab it a ble
un ut ter a ble
vo lup tu ous ness

Promiscuous Exercises.

Each word to be divided into syllables, and the vowel sounds, accent, and silent letters indicated.

Advertisement, adipose, agitable, allegorize, ally, alphabetarian, ambuscade, antediluvian, anthropophagy, antiphonal, apoplexy, applicative, archdiocese, arraign, assignee, axillary, balcony, bargaining, basket-woman, beauteous, benumb, benignly, borderer, burnt-offering, buzzingly, cabal, calfskin, caoutchouc, cherubic, climacteric, compensate, confiscate, copulatory, coquetry, corollary, corselet, cruel-hearted, cyclopædia, czarina, debtor, decalogue, designative, desolator, desultory, determinateness, disobligement, disorganize, dwarfish, dyspepsy, effrontery, eightieth, elegiac, empyrean, ephemeric, equitemporaneous, equivocatory, erewhile, ermine, european, excarnate, exile, extirpate, eyry. Façade, falconry, fasten, folks, foreign, forfeiture, furbelow, furthermore, gardener, garish, garnish, georgian, glossary, government, guardian, guest-chamber, guillotine, guinea-worm, gyves, halfpenny, haranguer, hard-heartedness, haunted, hearthstone, heterogeneous, honesty, hospital, humble, humanity, hypostases, hyssop, ichneumon, ideality, idyl, illiterate, illustrate, imperforate, imperial, impertinence, incompatibility, indian, indigestibility, indubitably, indorsement, ingenuousness, inkling, inordinately, inscrutability, insurgent, inveigher, inveigle, invertebrate, iron, ironwood, irony, isinglass, issue.

Jerked, journal, jouster, judgment, justiciary, kaleidoscope, kernel, keyage, kirkyard, knapsack, knighthood, knocker, lapidary, larboard, laurel, lava, leger, lever, lexicographer, light-fingered, lineament, liquor, lose, luncheon, machine, machinator, maintenance, maligner, marine, martial, marriage, militia, misinterpret, misgovernment, mohair, monosyllabic, mormon, mountaineer, mournfully, moustache, multitudinary, muscle, mysteriarch, mythologically, naphtha, nasty, nauseate, nephew, nervously, neutrality, night-walking, nocturnally, noisomely, nonagenarian, noology, northward, notable, nothing, nuptial, nursery, nymph-like. Oaken, obduracy, obedience, obeisance, obligatorily, oblique, often, oneness, ordinary, orthoepist, oxygenize, pairing-time, palanquin, palaver, paraphrastically, parcel, parchment, parsimonious, particle, passable, pastorship, pastry, patriotism, perceptivity, periodically, perjury, phthisicky, plaguy, polytheism, presbytery, prescience, prophesy, psalmody, pseudo-clergy, pudding, paddle, purple, pyrometer, quartette, quay, quirk, quotient, radiation, raftsmen, rankling, raspberry, rareness, receivability, requisitely, research, resume, reversal, rhapsody, rhythmical, rotatory, rouge, roughness, ruthlessness. Saccharine, sacerdotal, sacrilege, salve, scarlatina, schismatic, scholarly, scion, scorpion, scruple, scrutiny, searcher, secretary, sedentary, seigniorage, septuagint, seraphim, serpentine, sharpen, shekel, shrievalty, sinister, sew, sociability, soften, sonorous, spaniel, squirarchy, squirrel, steam-gauge, strewing, subtlety, surcingle, surety, surtout, surveillance, sweatiness, swordless, syringe, tabernacle, tableaux, talkative, target, taskmaster, temptation, tergiversation, tersely, thermometric, thesis, thoroughfare, tigerish, tissue, tithebook, tongue-grafting, tortuousness, tortoiseshell, trait, treason, treasury, treatise, troche, tyrannically. Ululation, unacceptable, unceremonious, uncertainty, unconditional, uncurdled, under-gardener, undisturbed, unfairly, ungird, union, unsure, uprightness, urgency, usurper, uvula, vagueness, valiantly, vanguard, veilless, veiny, vengeance, verdigris, vertebrated, vignette, visionary, vizier, voluminous, vulnerability, waddle, wafting, walking, warbler, wearing, wonderful, wormeaten, wrestle, wristlet, wrath, wrought, wrynecked, yacht, yardarm, yesterday, youthfully, youngish, zealously, zenith, zodiac, zodiacal, zoological, zoophyte.

A List of a number of the most Difficult Words in common use.

The sound of the vowel in the accented syllable is marked.

ā vi a ry	ăst*h* ma	an tĭp o des
ăl ȼhy my	ä*l* mond	an chō vy
ăn swer	aph ŏr e sis	ac cōu tre
ăp o thegm	as sa fŏct i da	a pŏc ry phal

a pŏs *t*le
aut' o graph (ŏ)
a dieū
boû quet'
bâl sam
blas phēme
bŭr i al (ĕ)
bus i ness (bĭz ness)
bit ū men
bôr ough
bürg*h* er
boür geon
bôs om
bûsh el
bûtch er
bou*gh*
crāy on
ca türr*h*
coch i nēal
çe dĭl la
cen trĭp e tal
crôu pier
cŏugh
ce rū le an
côl o nel (kŭr nel)
coür te ous
cûck oo
cûsh ion
ca rouse
căt a com*b*s
chäl dron
dâu phin
dĕs ue tude
di ačr e sis
dĭp*h* thong
dŭc at
dâu*gh* ter
en vĕl op
ex ăg ge rate

em py rē an
ex chĕq uer
guil lo tîne
gam bôge
grouse
hā*lf* pence
hăl cy on
hä*l*ve
hăr le quĭn
ho rī zon
hau*t* boy (ō)
hy dro phō bia
*h*ŏs*t* ler
hŏugh (k)
her cū le an
hoúse wife
ist*h* mus
im pŏst *h*ume
i sŏs ce les
jĕop ar dy
joŭst
*k*nīght
le vī a than
lŏg a rithm
mas quer āde
mez zo tĭn to
mĭs chiev ous
mĭs *t*le toe
*m*ne mŏn ics
năp*h* tha
non par ĕ*l*
nū*i* sance
nŏ thing
or thō e py
onçe (wŭns)
ŏn ion (ŭn yŭn)
par têrre
port măn teau
pär lĭa ment

pŏd a gogue
phĕas ant
phlĕ*g*m
pic tur ĕsque
pan e ġўr ist
*ph*t*h*ўs ic
pōr ce lain
pŏst *h*u mous
prō logue
pū*is* ne
pûl pit
pût
poi*g*n ant
*p*sä*l*m
*p*săl m o dy
quan dā ry
rĕn dez vôus
rôute
*rh*eŭ ma tism
sc*h*is măt ic
sër geant
stäves
slâugh ter
sper ma cē ti
sub poē na
schĕd ule
se'ĕn night
sōl dier (jer)
so nō rous
sôuve nir
sur tôut
sca'l lop (ŏ)
syn ŏn y mous
sul phū re ous
sure (shŭr)
sho*e*
sŏv er *eig*n ty
stŏm ach
sŭ*t* le

sûg ar (sh)	tŏr toise	vict *u* al ler
to băc co	thō rō*ugh*	wŏnt
tar pâu lin	trow şers	wo'm en (I)
T*h*ămes (ĕ)	vi o lon cĕl lo	zē nith
trĭ pod	vĭct *u*als	zĕph yr
tō*w* ards		

Sentences for Dictation.

A lazar-house it seemed: within were laid
Numbers of all diseased, all maladies—
Convulsions, epilepsies, fierce catarrhs.

The faith and patience, the courage and prudence, of the ancient Christians, far surpass the most famous achievements of military heroes.

Swearing allegiance to their sovereign.

An enlightened reader laughs at the inconsistent chimera of such an author.

Oh what a confluence of ethereal fires!

Not a commercial, but a martial republic; a republic, not of simple husbandmen or fishermen, but of intriguers and warriors.

A sergeant made use of him to inveigle country fellows, and to list them into the service of the Parliament.

The food or the cod is either small fish, worms, or crustaceous animals.

Every morning waked us to a repetition of toil; but the evening repaid it with hilarity.

Gray-bearded men and grave, with warriors mixed
Assemble, and harangues are made,
Spoiled by the affectations of coquetry.

The nobles have the monopoly of honor, the plebeians a monopoly of acquiring wealth.

It is a dispute amongst critics, whether burlesque poetry runs best in heroic verse, or doggerel.

If two vowels are to be read as two distinct syllables, one letter is sometimes marked with a diæresis (¨).

An indictment is a written accusation of one or more persons of a crime or misdemeanor, presented upon oath by a grand jury.

Antipodes are those situated on that part of the globe diametrically opposite to us.

A real circular motion is always accompanied with a centrifugal motion.

We must not swallow down opinions as silly people do an empiric's pills, without knowing what they are made of.

A fastidious individual affects or arrogates superior taste and discernment.

The Emperor Julian himself, that most bitter adversary of Christianity, who had openly apostatized from it, did not deny the reality of our Lord's miracles.

They had no authority, either by diocesan or by provincial synagogues.

A concatenation, by intermediate ideas, may be formed of all homogeneous truths.

Sir James Macintosh wrote an excellent dissertation on metaphysical science.

From yonder realm of empyreal day!

The guillotine was first proposed to the National Assembly of France by a physician, and from him received its name.

Here sacred pomp and genial feet delight,
And solemn dance and hymeneal rite.

We ought sometimes to suspend our judgment, till the first effervescence is a little subsided.

It is unfortunate that we should be harassed by implacable persecution, or excruciated by irremediable pains.

And sought,
By pyramids and mausoleum pomp,
Short-lived themselves, to immortalize their bones.

These men, republicans from servility, who published rhetorical panegyrics on massacres, and who reduced plunder to a system of ethics, are as ready to preach slavery as anarchy.

The habitual passion of Howard's mind was a measure of feeling almost equal to the temporary extremes and paroxysms of common minds; as a great river in its customary state is equal to a small or moderate one when swollen to a torrent.

I omitted to state that I visited him several times.

I regretted to hear sentiments so bigoted and besotted, and upon expressing my regret, the eyes of all present were riveted upon me.

He proffered me his assistance on the occasion, but I preferred to act for myself.

He mounted the piebald pony, and galloped away.

At the last conference the president conferred great honor upon him.

Shall I envelop it in a cover, or send it without an envelope?

The misfortunes of that dissipated and dissolute young man deserve no commiseration.

Though all his friends interceded in his behalf, he was superseded.

I will not recede; on the contrary, I will proceed.

It is almost unnecessary to observe that he was not benefited by such counsels; nay, he was unfitted by them for his situation.

The vessel, having unshipped her rudder, became unmanageable.

The allies encamped in the valleys below.

The attorneys made frequent journeys down.

As befitting his exalted station and character, he omitted no opportunity of benefiting mankind.

After repeated sallies from the lanes and alleys, they were repulsed and dislodged.

He offered to mould it in pewter, but I preferred one of plain lead.

An embarrassed cobbler met with a harassed pedler, gauging the symmetry of a peeled pear, with unparalleled and ingenuous scrupulosity.

That bold player bowled the ball well.

That new grater is a much greater invention than I supposed.

When the allies rushed through the alleys of the city, the army made an attempt to raise the siege.

The season of autumn suggests serious and solemn thoughts.

The fingers of that poor dumb boy are so numb that he cannot make a sign.

I differ from you, and have a strong preference for the other, yet in deference to your opinion, I accept the place he proffered me.

There is a principle of coherence inherent in matter, which is one of its principal characteristics.

He is so wilful that, however skilful he may be, he cannot fulfil the task assigned him.

A knight of the garter, a puisne judge, a sheriff, a viscount, and an earl were present.

He wrote odes and lyrical ballads, psalms, hymns, and anthems.

He studies grammar, arithmetic, and geography.

The phthisicky old knight suffered severely also from rheumatism

When the colonel entered the catacombs he was greatly amazed.

PART THIRD.

VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

THERE are many words in the language which may be confounded either in form, sound, or sense.

Some words have the same sound, but differ both in form and sense—as, ate and eight: the boy *ate eight* buns.

Some words have the same form, but differ in sound, or sense, or in both—as, dŏes and dŏes: he *does* feed the *does*.

Some words have the same form, but differ in accent and use—as, ab'sent and absent': I am sorry I was *absent* to-day; and I will not *absent* myself to-morrow.

Some words have nearly the same sound, and require to be distinctly enunciated in order to be distinguished—as, tracks, tracts: the *mower* will cut *more* grass.

Some words have various meanings, and are used differently—as, While leaning on a *post*, he told me that, when at the military *post*, he obtained a *post* of great honor and trust, in which it was his duty, not only *to post* the general's letters, but also *to post* his private ledger.

Some words have a kindred, or similar meaning, and must be distinguished in application or use. We speak of a *yoke* of oxen, a *pair* of boots, a *brace* of pistols, and a *couple* of oranges.

SECTION I.

Words which are pronounced alike, but which differ in spelling and signification.

Each of the words is defined, but as it is often impossible to give a clear and intelligible definition of such simple words, a number of sentences has been constructed, in which most of the words are used, and which will convey a clearer idea of their different meanings.

These sentences are designed as exercises in dictation; and the pupils should be required to construct other similar sentences in which the words may be properly used. Such exercises are fitted to enable a pupil to *read intelligibly*, as well as to *spell correctly*.

The words in the lists are arranged according to the sounds of the vowels, the sentences for dictation follow the order of the words.

ā as in fāte.

ale, beer, malt liquor
ail, to be sick
ate, devoured
eight, a number
bale, a pack of goods
bail, a surety
base, low, mean
bass, a part in music
bate, to take less
bait, an allurement
bay, a color; a tree
bey, a Turkish governor
bays, bay trees
baize, a kind of cloth
braid, to weave together
brayed, did bray
brake, a thicket
break, to part by force
cane, a strong reed
Cain, a man's name
Dane, a native of Denmark
deign, to vouchsafe
day, a period of time
dey, a moorish governor
days, periods of time
daze, to dazzle
faint, languid, weak
feint, a pretence
fane, a temple
fain, willingly, gladly
feign, to dissemble
frays, quarrels
phrase, an expression
gage, a pledge
gauge, to measure a cask
gate, a sort of door
gait, manner of walking
grate, a fireplace
great, large
gra'ter, a sort of rasp
great'er, larger
grays, mixed colors
graze, to eat grass
hale, strong, healthy
hail, frozen rain

hay, dried grass
hey! an exclamation
lade, to load
laid, placed
lane, a narrow road
lain, participle of lie
made, finished
maid, a girl
male, masculine
mail, a post-bag
mane, hair on an animal's neck
main, principal, chief
maze, confusion of thought
maize, Indian corn
nave, the middle of a wheel; part of a church
knave, a rogue
nay, no; not
neigh, the voice of a horse
pale, wan, dim
pail, a vessel for water, &c.
pane, a square of glass
pain, a feeling of uneasiness
place, a situation
plaice, a flat fish
plane, a carpenter's tool
plain, clear, even
plate, wrought silver
plait, a fold, a double
pray, to beseech
prey, plunder, booty
prays, entreats
praise, to commend
rain, water from the clouds
rein, a bridle
reign, to rule
raze, to destroy
raise, to lift, to elevate
rays, beams of light
sale, a selling
sail, to swim with sails
slay, to kill
sley, a weaver's reed
sleigh, a vehicle for travelling on snow
stake, a post; a wager
steak, a slice of meat
strait, a narrow pass
straight, direct
tale, a story
tail, the hinder part
tray, a sort of dish
trait, a feature
vale, a valley
vail, or veil, to cover
vane, a weathercock
vain, proud; fruitless
vein, a blood-vessel
wane, to decrease
wain, a wagon
waste, to consume
waist, middle part of the body
wait, to tarry
weight, heaviness
wave, a billow
waive, to give up; to quit
way, a manner; a road
weigh, to balance; to poise

â as in fâre.

air, the atmosphere
ere, before
e'er, ever
heir, an inheritor
airy, exposed to the air
eyry, a nest of a bird of prey
bare, naked; simple
bear, a beast of prey
bear, to suffer
chair, a movable seat
char, to work by the day
fare, food; price of passage
fair, beautiful; honest; a place of sale
glare, splendor
glair, the white of an egg
hare, name of an animal
hair, covering of the head

pare, to cut thinly
pair, a couple
pear, a fruit
stare, to look earnestly
stair, a flight of steps
tare, an allowance in weight
tear, to rend
tares, a kind of grain
tears, does rend
their, belonging to them
there, in that place
ware, merchandise
wear, to carry on the person; to waste with use

ă as in făt.

adds, increases
adze, a cooper's axe
analyst, one who analyzes
annalist, a writer of annals
anker, a liquid measure
anchor, a heavy iron for a ship
ass, a beast of burden
as, a Roman weight and coin
bad, vicious
bade, commanded
candid, sincere; frank
candied, preserved in sugar
cannon, a great gun
canon, a law; a rule
canvas, coarse cloth
canvass, to solicit votes
dam, a beast's mother
damn, to condemn
dram, a small weight
drachm, an ancient coin
jam, a conserve of fruit
jamb, a supporter
lack, to want
lac, a sort of gum; sum of 100,000
lacks, wants
lax, loose
laps, licks
lapse, a fall; a slip
mantle, a cloak; a garment
mantel, the chimney-piece
nag, a little horse
knag, a knot of wood
nap, a short sleep
knap, to break short
pallet, a little bed
palette, a painter's board
rack, to torture
wrack, ruin; a sea-weed
rap, to strike
wrap, to fold
tacks, small nails
tax, a rate imposed
travel, to go a journey
travail, work; trouble

ä as in fär.

ark, a chest
arc, part of a circle
hart, a sort of stag
heart, the seat of life
mark, a sign; a note
marque, license of reprisals
marshal, to arrange in order
martial, warlike
martin, a kind of swallow
marten, a kind of weasel

å as in fåst.

cask, a barrel
casque, a helmet
cast, to throw
caste, rank among the Hindoos
caster, one who throws
castor, the beaver

â as in fâll.

all, every one
awl, a sharp pointed tool
aught, anything
ought, should
ball, any round thing
bawl, to cry out
call, to name; to appeal to
caul, a net for the hair
caws, doth caw
cause, a reason; a motive
claws, talons
clause, part of a sentence
gall, bile; bitterness
Gaul, a Frenchman
hall, a large room
haul, to pull
law, a rule; a statute
la! an exclamation of surprise
mall, a wooden hammer
maul, to beat; to bruise
paws, a beast's feet
pause, a stop
quarts, plural of quart
quartz, a mineral
salter, more salt
psalter, a psalm-book
wall, a raised fence
waul, to cry as a cat

ē as in mēte.

be, to exist
bee, a honey-making insect
beech, a timber tree
beach, the sea-shore
beer, malt liquor
bier, a carriage for the dead
beet, an eatable root
beat, to strike
creek, a small port; a cove
creak, to make a harsh noise
leer, a swift animal
lear, beloved; expensive
discreet, prudent
discrete, distinct
feet, parts of the body
feat, an exploit; an action
flee, to run away
flea, a biting insect
freeze, to congeal
frieze, coarse woollen cloth
Greece, a country of Europe
grease, soft fat
greaves, leg armor
grieves, laments
heel, the hind part of the foot
heal, to cure
hear, to hearken
here, this place
key, an instrument for a lock
quay, landing place from ships
lea, a meadow
lee, opposite to the wind
leaf, a part of a plant or book
lief, willingly
leek, a sort of onion
leak, to run out
lees, settlings; dregs
lease, to glean
meed, reward
mead, a liquor made from honey
mean, paltry; low
mien, air; deportment; aspect
meet, to encounter
meat, animal food
mete, to measure
meter, one who or that which measures
metre, poetical measure; verse
need, want; necessity
knead, to work dough
peace, quiet; tranquillity
piece, a bit; a part
peak, a point; the top
pique, to glory in; a grudge
peel, a rind or skin
peal, a ring of bells

peer, a nobleman
pier, support of a bridge, &c.
pleas, excuses
please, to gratify; to delight
queen, a king's wife
quean, a worthless woman
reed, a tall sort of grass
read, to peruse
reek, steam; vapor
wreak, to exercise vengeance
see, to view; to behold
sea, the ocean
seal, to fasten
ceil, to make a ceiling
seed, what produces plants
cede, to give up; to resign
seem, to appear
seam, a joint
seen, viewed; beheld
seine, a fishing net
scene, a sight; a view
seer, one who sees; a prophet
sear, to burn; to wither
cere, to cover with wax
sees, views; beholds
seize, to lay hold of
senior, elder
seignior, a lord
shagreen, a sort of leather
chagrin, vexation
sheer, pure; unmixed
shear, to clip; to reap
sleeve, a covering of the arm
sleave, untwisted silk
steel, refined iron
steal, to rob, thieve, or pilfer
sweet, pleasing to the senses
suite, succession; retinue
tear, water from the eye
tier, a rank; a row
teas, leaves of a Chinese plant
tease, to torment
teem, to abound
team, a set of horses
week, seven days
weak, feeble; infirm
ween, to think
wean, to withdraw from

ĕ as in mĕt.

assent, agreement
ascent, a going up
bell, a hollow, sounding metallic vessel
belle, gay young lady
berry, a small fruit
bury, to put under ground
bred, brought up
bread, food made from the flour of wheat, &c.
Brest, a French seaport
breast, a part of the body
guest, a visitor
guessed, did guess
led, conducted
lead, a soft, heavy metal
lessen, to make less
lesson, a task; a lecture
levy, to raise money, &c.
levee, attendance at court
rest, repose; ease
wrest, to force; to strain
sell, to vend; to dispose of
cell, a small cavity; a hut
seller, one who sells
cellar, place under ground
sent, conveyed
cent, a hundred; a coin
scent, an odor; a smell
wether, a sheep
weather, state of the air

ī as in pīne.

by, with; near
buy, to purchase
clime, climate; a country
climb, to mount up

die, to cease to live
dye, to color cloth
find, to discover
fined, condemned to pay a penalty in money
high, tall; lofty
hie, to make haste
hide, to conceal
hied, went in haste
ay, yes
eye, the organ of sight
isle, an island
aisle, a passage in a church
indite, to compose
indict, to accuse
lie, an intentional falsehood
lye, liquor from ashes of wood
lier, one who lies down
liar, one who tells lies
mite, a little insect in cheese
might, power; ability
night, darkness
knight, a title of honor
pries, inquires into
prize, a reward; a premium
quire, twenty-four sheets of paper
choir, a band of singers
rime, hoar frost
rhyme, similar sounds
rite, a ceremony
write, to do writing
right, straight; correct
wright, a workman
rye, a sort of corn
wry, crooked; distorted
sine, a geometrical line
sign, a mark; a token
site, a situation
cite, to summon; to quote
sight, a view; a vision
size, bulk; magnitude
sighs, heaves a sigh
slight, to neglect
sleight, an artful trick
stile, steps into a field
style, manner of writing, &c.
time, duration; season
thyme, an aromatic herb

ĭ as in pĭn.

bin, a place to hold corn, &c.
been, part of the verb to be
gild, to adorn with gold
guild, a corporation
gilt, adorned with gold
guilt, wickedness, sin
grisly, frightful, hideous
grizzly, somewhat gray
him, that man
hymn, a divine song
in, within
inn, a public-house
kill, to take away life
kiln, a sort of furnace
limb, a member of the body
limn, to paint
links, divisions of a chain
lynx, a spotted beast
nit, an insect's egg
knit, to make stockings, &c.
primmer, more precise
primer, a child's first book
ring, a circle
wring, to twist
signet, a seal
cygnet, a young swan
single, alone
cingle, a girth
sink, to fall down
cinque, five
sticks, pieces of wood
Styx, a river of the poets

ō as in nōte.

boll, or bole, a round stem
bowl, a basin
bow, a weapon
beau, a gallant
bore, to make a hole; did bear
boar, the male of swine
borne, carried; supported
bourn, a limit; a boundary
broach, to utter first
brooch, an ornament
close, to shut up
clothes, garments; dress
cole, a sort of cabbage
coal, mineral fuel
coarse, rough; gross
course, a race-ground
core, the heart of a tree, &c.
corps, a body of troops
cote, a fold for sheep, &c.
coat, a part of dress
doe, a female deer
dough, unbaked paste
doze, to slumber
does, female deer
fort, a castle
forte, what any one knows best
forth, forward
fourth, next after third
gloze, to flatter
glows, shines brightly
groan, to sigh deeply
grown, increased
grocer, a dealer in sugar, &c.
grosser, coarser
hoard, a treasure
horde, a tribe
hole, a hollow place
whole, entire; unbroken
home, one's dwelling
holm, the ever-green oak
lone, retired; solitary
loan, a thing lent
moan, to lament
mown, cut down
mote, a particle of dust
moat, a ditch
no, not so
know, to understand
nose, part of the face
knows, understands
O! or oh! alas
owe, to be indebted
ore, unrefined metal
oar, a pole to row with
pole, a long stick; extremity of the earth's axis
poll, a list of voters
pore, to look closely
pour, to empty out a liquid
port, a harbor
Porte, the Turkish court
rode, did ride
road, a way
rowed, impelled by oars
roe, a female deer
row, a rank
roes, female deer
rose, a flower
rows, ranks
rose, did rise
Rome, name of a city
roam, to wander
rote, repetition
wrote, did write
sloe, a wild sort of plum
slow, tardy, not quick
so, in such manner
sow, to scatter seed
sew, to work with a needle
sole, the bottom of a shoe
soul, the immortal part of man
sore, tender; painful
soar, to rise high
throe, extreme agony
throw, to cast; to heave
throne, a seat of state
thrown, cast

toe, part of the foot
tow, dressed hemp
yoke, a bond; a link
yolk, the yellow of an egg

ŏ as in nŏt.

cobble, to mend
coble, a fishing boat
codling, a sort of apple
coddling, parboiling
cörd, a string
chörd, the string of a musical instrument
grot, a cell
groat, fourpence
lock, a fastening
loch, or lough, a lake
not, denying
knot, a tie

ô as in môve.

brews, doth brew
bruise, to hurt
brute, a beast
bruit, a noise; to report
choose, to select
chews, to grind with the teeth
crews, ships' companies
cruise, to sail up and down
rood, a quarter of an acre
rude, uncivil; untaught
root, part of a plant
route, a road; a way
threw, did throw
through, by means of
too, overmuch
two, one and one

ū as in tūbe.

blue, a color
blew, did blow
due, owing
dew, moisture
ewe, a female sheep
you, yourselves
yew, an evergreen tree
flue, a passage for smoke
flew, did fly
hue, a color or tint
hew, to cut down
Hugh, a man's name
mule, a beast
mewl, to cry like an infant
muse, to ponder
mews, enclosure; stables
new, fresh
knew, did know
use, to employ
ewes, female sheep

ŭ as in tŭb.

burrow, a rabbit hole
borough, a corporation
chuff, a surly clown
chough, a sea bird
cousin, a relation
cozen, to cheat
dun, a dark color
done, finished
dust, powdered dirt
dost, second person of the verb do
fungous, spongy
fungus, a sort of mushroom
just, honest
joust, a mock fight
nun, a young woman in a convent
none, not any
plum, a fruit
plumb, perpendicular
ruff, a neck ornament
rough, coarse; uneven

rung, did ring
wrung, twisted
skull, the bone of the head
scull, a small boat
sum, the whole
some, a part
sun, the fountain of light
son, a male child

sutler, a seller of provisions
subtler, more cunning
tun, a large cask
ton, twenty hundredweight
won, gained
one, a single thing

ĕ, ĭ, ŭ before *r*.

berth, a sleeping place; situation
birth, a coming into life
herd, a drove; flock
heard, did hear

furs, skins of beasts
furze, a wild shrub

ou as in out.

bow, to bend
bough, a branch
brows, plural of brow
brouse, to eat shrubs

foul, not clean
fowl, a large bird
our, belonging to us
hour, sixty minutes

Exercises.

What can ail him? Do not drink ale.

Bring me eight pears. Did he pare the pear before he ate it?

Tell him to bail out the water, and put the bale of cotton into the boat. Bail was refused at the court for the person who stole the bale of silk.

It is a base act to wrong the weak. You will find the bass fiddle lying at the base of the statue; take it and assist those who are singing bass.

The Bey of Turkey rode on a bay horse.

I am weary, and would fain lie down. Never feign friendship, but be ever truthful.

She seemed to be faint, but it was soon discovered to be a mere feint on her part.

I saw him pass through the gate, and his gait appeared very awkward.

He put a great part of the coal in the grate.

You must rub the greater part of that carrot on the large grater.

Tell John to put the bay horses to the carriage, and turn out the grays to graze in the meadow.

That poor man has lain for two hours in the lane.

He laid aside his coat and the men to lade the boat with

yesterday.

The main difference between a lion and a lioness is, that the latter has no mane.

The male passenger put a letter into the mail.

I felt quite in a maze when he asked me the difference between maize and wheat.

The knave who stole the nave of the wheel, was seen sitting in the nave of the church.

Nay, you must be mistaken, my horses did not neigh at that time.

How pale you are, carrying that heavy pail of milk.

He cut his finger with a broken pane of glass, and he suffers much pain.

He was fishing in a certain place and caught a flat fish called a plaice.

It is quite plain that the surface is as plain as the joiner's plane can make it.

Tell me, I pray you, how the tiger seizes his prey.

When did the reign of Queen Victoria commence?

Raise the window and let the rays of the sun into the room.

The seaman offered a large sail for sale.

The butcher took the sheep away in his sleigh to slay them.

He put the steak of beef on a sharp stake to broil it.

We sailed in a straight line across the narrow strait.

It was stated in a tale I read, that some animals sit upon their tails.

Kindness is a marked trait in the character of the young person who holds that tray.

The lady covered her face with a veil as we passed through the narrow vale.

The ass brayed loudly. Tell Mary to braid her hair.

The vane fell upon that vain person and cut a vein in his arm.

You will waste less time if you bind the belt round your waist.

Wait a little and he will tell you the weight of the box.

I waive my right to that seat lest the wave reach your dress.

While I stood in the way I saw him weigh the bag in a curious way.

A good man prays unto the Lord, and sings praise unto His name; and he weighs well the motives which govern his ways.

I learned ere I came that the air of this place is bracing, and, if I e'er return, I will bring the young heir with me.

The eagle builds his eyry in a lofty and airy situation.

The white bear tore the bare arm of the lad so badly, that I could not bear to look at it.

I offered a chair to the char-woman when she came in.

It was not fair to charge that fair person so high a fare for entering the fair.

Tell John to take off the hair off that hareskin.

Did you ever see any one pare an apple or a pear with a pair of scissors?

Do not tear that paper on which the amount of tare is marked.

He tears his coat in going into a field of tares.

Their carriage is not there.

That kind of ware will soon wear away the dress I gave him to wear.

It is not fair that that boy should bear on his bare arm a pair of pale colored pails, the one filled with pared pears, the other with tin-ware for common wear.

He now adds an axe and a new adze to his box of tools.

The master bade me avoid the companionship of that bad boy.

It is sad when a canon of the church is enforced by soldiers and cannon.

He paid an old coin, called a drachm, for a dram of liquor.

If he had a lac of rupees he did not lack for support.

He hung his mantle over the mantel to dry.

The weary painter threw down his palette and flung himself upon his pallet of straw.

Wrap up the parcel, then rap for James to carry it home.

It was sore travail for so old a man to travel so far in a hail storm.

One end of the lid of the ark was formed like the arc of a circle.

The huntsman shot the hart through the heart.

As he was a soldier of mark, the king granted to him letters of marque.

That martial man will marshal the troops.

He laid aside his casque and sat on a cask standing near.

He urged the people to cast aside all respect for caste.

That martial-looking man, who wears a casque, ordered me to carry this cask to the marshal.

All shoemakers use the awl.

If you have aught against me, you ought to tell me frankly.

Those boys should not bawl so loudly when they play at ball.

Do you call the net enclosing that girl's hair a caul?

That old crow caws frequently without any cause.

Haul that trunk to the end of the hall.

John held the paws of the dog in his hand.

Did you hear the cat waul on the other side of the wall.

You should pause at the end of that clause, which speaks of the paws of a lion and claws of an eagle.

Can it be that a bee hurt you?

There is not a beech tree near the beach.

He thoughtlessly placed a can of beer on the bier.

He took up a large beet and beat the boy with it.

In running up the creek, the timbers of the vessel began to creak and strain.

He bought the deer at too dear a price.

In performing the feat he injured his feet much.

Would you flee away at the sight of a flea?

Cover the jar with that piece of frieze, lest its contents freeze before morning.

It grieves me to see you wear these heavy greaves.

This salve will heal your sore heel.

Stand here and hear what he says.

Take the key and open the gate which leads to the quay.

I crossed the lea on the lee side of the wood.

I would as lief take one leaf as another.

I saw water leak out of the vessel in which he placed the green leek.

Who would believe, from his haughty mien, that he could mean to be so mean and deceitful.

When next we meet I hope to have better meat, and to mete out to you a larger portion.

Who pasted these four lines of metre on the gas meter?

You need not knead the dough so much.

For the sake of peace I will give to each of you a piece.

Did you hear that peal of thunder? Give me a piece of orange peel.

Do not pique yourself so highly on reaching the peak of the hill before me.

I saw a peer standing on the pier of the bridge.

Please to state at once all the pleas you can offer in your defence.

As you read the line point out each word with the reed.

He went out to see the sea, and a grander scene is seldom seen.

We ceil a room with timber or plaster; but we seal a letter with wax, and mark it with a seal.

Before I put a seed into the ground, he must cede to me all his right to it.

It does not seem to me that that seam is very close.

He sees the plant in the water, but he cannot seize it with his hand.

I saw John peeling an orange while that pealing anthem was being played.

It were sheer nonsense to affirm that a shepherd ought not to shear his sheep.

She pinned some ravelled sleave upon the sleeve of her dress.

Did the man steal the steel he offered for sale?

The prince ordered sweet wine to be furnished to all his suite.

No tear started to his eye, though he saw tier above tier of guns on the fort.

The team of horses is ploughing in the fields, which teem with verdure.

He has been very weak all this week.

The chagrin of poor Moses must have been great when he found out how he had been imposed upon with regard to the spectacles in the shagreen cases.

I did not assent to your proposal of making the ascent of the hill.

The bell rang, and then the belle of the evening entered the room.

He made a hole in which to bury the berry.

The chickens were bred on bread made of rye meal.

They led him through the forest to the lead mines.

Your guest shrewdly guessed my object last night.

I will lessen your lesson if you find it too long.

I heard at the levee to-day that the Parliament propose to levy a new tax.

If you do not allow me to sit at rest, I will wrest that stick from you.

Did the hermit sell his right to the cell? The seller has gone to live in a cellar.

He spent every cent he had for a scent bottle, which he sent to a friend.

The weather was cold when the shepherd brought a wether from the hill.

The man was on his way to dye the web of cloth, when he received an injury which caused him to die.

By next week he will buy a farm.

It is fatiguing, in a warm clime, to climb high hills.

If you find the document, and do not return it, you will be fined by the court.

It is now high time to hie homeward, for the sun is not high.

He hied home to hide his part of the spoil.

I asked him if he was pleased; he looked in my eye, and said, "Ay."

I walked through the aisle of the church, which stood on the isle.

Do not lie down in the lye.

Every mite in that cheese might be removed. You might have given your mite.

I meet the knight almost every night in the street.

Thomas pries into the class register, to learn whether he is likely to get a prize.

The choir made use of more than a quire of paper.

I will write to the wheelwright, and tell him it is not right for him to observe that rite.

He makes a wry face at the rye-bread and water offered to him.

At the first sight of your house he said he would cite you before the council for choosing a site so near his premises.

It is childish for a boy of your size to heave so many sighs about such a trifle.

Slight all those tricks performed by sleight of hand.

He told, in fine style, how he got over the stile in his haste.
At this time last year the thyme was in bloom.

Have you been told to make a bin for the corn?
They intend to gild the ceiling of the Guildhall.
There is no guilt in making use of gilt vessels.
It was a grisly sight to see the huge grizzly bear torn in pieces.
I heard him sing a beautiful hymn.
I may take my ease in my own inn.
He was told to kill the dog, and throw it into the kiln.
The links of the chain have chafed the neck of the lynx.
I can knit, but I never saw a nit.
He is quite prim; but the child, with a primer in her hand, is primmer.
They who ring the bells for joy to-day, may wring their hands in grief to-morrow.
I will give you a cygnet, if you will place your signet on the book.
Fasten the saddle on the horse with a single cingle.

The boar broke the door of his pen and bore away a part of it.
He was borne far beyond the bourn of his native country.
Cupid gave his bow into the hands of that elegant beau.
The beau spent an hour in trying to tie a bow to please himself.
She soon began to broach the subject of the new brooch.
The mistress told her to close the trunk containing her clothes.
You have spoiled the cole by letting it fall on the coal.
His manners are coarse, as might be expected on a race course.
One of his own corps cut the core out of a nut and gave it to him.
Lay aside your coat and assist in getting the flock into the cote.
I fed the tame doe with some dough.
He had four of his fore teeth extracted.
His forte seems to be to fight behind a fort.
On the fourth day of May he went forth to sow.
You have grown so fat that hard work makes you groan.
The horde of gipsies have a hoard of stolen goods.
He dug a hole and hid the whole of his money in it.
Around his home stood a grove of trees, among which were the holm, the oak, and the elm.
That lone old man gave me the loan of an axe.
I heard a moan among the new mown hay.
There was a mote in his eye, so that he did not distinctly see the moat.
He did not know how to say no.
I will give you some of this ore, if you will take your oar and row me o'er the ferry.

You will see a pole at the end of the booth, having the state of the poll marked on it.

He rode along the new road.

I saw a roe feeding behind a row of trees.

I rose and saw three roes standing between two rows of rose bushes.

He left Rome in the spring to roam over the south of Italy.

Notwithstanding the sore on the neck of the dove, it can still soar aloft.

I heard a cobbler, who could scarcely put a sole on a shoe, say that the soul is not immortal, and his sole reason was he could not believe it.

He wrote the passage so often that he could say it by rote.

He sent the shipwright to cobble the old coble lying on the beach.

While the cook was coddling the codlings, the maid made ready the table.

I paid the old man a groat to see his grot or cell.

He turned the key in the lock, and went with me to see a beautiful loch (lough) behind the hill.

He will not deny that he tied the knot.

I broke a chord of my violin by tying a cord too tightly around it.

The man that brews the ale received a severe bruise on his foot.

It was soon bruited abroad that the brute had gored him.

The crews of the vessels, sent to cruise on the coast of Africa, suffered much.

That rude man says, that one rood of his land is worth more than an acre of ours.

On your route through the forest you would observe many a root on the surface of the ground.

That very rude boy threw a stone through the window.

The two deer which you gave to me cost you far too dear a price.

Choose any apple you please, but he that chews that one must have good teeth.

The wind blew away my blue silk handkerchief.

I came early, though the dew was on the grass, to pay you the money due.

Did you bind the ewe to the yew tree?

The flue was on fire, and the sparks flew about in all directions.

I sent Hugh to hew a piece of timber of a peculiar hue.

I heard the poor infant mewl in the pannier on the back of the mule.

The royal mews is not a fit place wherein to muse.

He knew very well that the furniture was new.

Use the ewes well during winter.

We saw a rabbit run into its burrow in the warren, within the borough of Dunse.

That surly man who shot the chough is a rough chuff.

When you are done, put the saddle on the dun pony.

Dost thou not see the dust upon the book?

We speak of fungous substances, and we call a mushroom a fungus.

The decisions given at the joust were regarded as just.

Did none of you ever see a nun in a convent?

The stake, placed near the plum tree, is not plumb; try it by the plumb line.

The material, of which the ruff is made, is coarse and rough.

After he had rung the funeral bell, he sat down and wrung his hands in bitter sorrow.

He found the skull of a fish in the bottom of his scull.

Some think the sum of money far too great.

I saw your son, standing without his cap, in the rays of the sun.

The sutler was a subtler reasoner than the sergeant.

When the tun is filled it will weigh more than a ton.

He won only one game, and I once won two.

His berth has been a good one ever since the birth of his first son.

I heard that he sold the entire herd to one butcher.

She spread the furs on the furze bushes to dry.

Bow down and lift that green bough.

The goats browse along the brows of the mountains.

That fowl is a very foul bird.

We are glad to receive our friends at any hour.

SECTION II.

Words which are spelled alike, but which differ in pronunciation and meaning.

abuse, ill usage
abuse, to use ill—to reproach
as, a Roman coin
ag, so
bass, a kind of fish
bass, low notes in music
char, to burn partially
char, to do little jobs of work
clēanly, neatly
clĕanly, free from filth
clōthes, provides with dress
clōthes, garments
coürtesy, civility—kindness
coürtesy, act of respect made by women
diffuse, scattered—not concise
diffuse, to spread abroad

dŏes, female deer
dŏes, 3d per. sing. of do—dŏth
excuse, an apology
excuse, to pardon
fŏrm, a class—a long seat
fŏrm, shape—figure
grease, melted fat
grease, to smear with grease
gill, gills, the lungs of a fish
gill, the fourth part of a pint
hĭnder, on the back side
hĭnder, to prevent
house, a place of abode
house, to put into a house
lēad, to guide
lĕad, a heavy metal
learned, intelligent—skilful
learned, did learn
lease, to let houses or lands for rent
lease, to glean
live, living—alive
live, to exist
mouse, an animal
mouse, to catch mice
number, to count
number, more torpid
nŏtable, remarkable—distinguished
nŏtable, careful—bustling
pōll, the head—a place of election
pŏll, pet name for a parrot
prīmer, more excellent
prĭmer, a child's first book
rāven, a bird
răven, to devour
rēad, to peruse a book
rĕad, did rēad
sewer (sō-er), one who sews
sewer (sō-er), a drain
slough, a miry place
slough (sluff), the cast-off skin of a snake
tărry, to wait
tārry, covered with tar
tēar, a drop of water from the eye
teăr, to rend—a rent
use, act of using—utility
use, to make use of—to employ
wīnd, to turn round
wind, air in motion
wŏrsted, defeated
wôrsted, a kind of woollen yarn
wound, a hurt
wound, part of the verb to wind

Exercise for Reading and Dictation.

I learned that, though you abuse that learned man, he will give no abuse in return.

The man who sings bass, caught a bass in the lake, as I passed, for which I gave him an old coin called an as.

The charwoman is very cleanly, she brings in the charcoal and does all her work very cleanly.

The generous lady, who clothes so many orphan children, received the child with the greatest courtesy, and when the girl was admitted, she made a courtesy, and thanked the lady for her clothes.

He does not write vigorously, his style is too diffuse.

The excuse you make is not sufficient, so I cannot excuse you.

You must form your letters better, or you cannot be admitted to the fourth form.

As he held the fish by the tail more than two gills of water ran from its gills.

It did not hinder the journey, but he put "Rachel and Joseph hindermost."

He built the house so large that he could house all his cattle during the winter.

He undertook to lead them and the live stock to a place near the lead mines, where they might live for a time.

On that notable occasion I first heard of his notable housekeeper.

I read in the primer that the ravens croak and the lions raven.

Tarry for me till I put this tarry stick into the slough.

When the child saw the tear in her dress, a tear came to her eye.

The wind was very high, so we remained at home to wind that worsted yarn, which the servant had not wound yesterday, on account of the wound she received in her hand.

SECTION III.

Words distinguished by the place of the accent.

In most of the following words the accent is regulated by the application. When used as verbs, the accent is placed on the last syllable —as, absent′, reprimand′. Except attrib′ute.

ab′sent, not present
absent′, to keep away
ab′stract, an abridgment
abstract′, to draw or separate from —to abridge
ac′cent, a peculiar tone in speaking or pronouncing—stress or force given to a particular syllable in a word—a mark by which the accent is denoted
accent′, to mark the accent—to give or express the accent
af′fix, a post-fix, or part added to a word
affix′, to join or unite to
at′tribute, a quality
attrib′ute, to assign to
aug′ment, an increase
augment′, to increase
Au′gust, the eighth month
august′, great—majestic
ce′ment, that which unites
cement′, to unite
com′pact, an agreement
compact′, firm—solid
col′lect, a short prayer
collect′, to bring together
com′ment, an exposition
comment′ (upon), to expound
com′pound, a mixture—an enclosure
compound′, to mix—to come to terms of agreement
con′cert, a musical entertainment —agreement of design
concert′, to contrive—to plan
con′crete, a mass formed of parts
concrete′, to unite in one body
con′duct, behavior
conduct′, to lead—manage
con′fine, a boundary
confine′, to limit - to imprison

con'flict, a struggle—a contest
conflict', to oppose
con'jure (*kun'-jur*), to practise the arts of a conjurer
conjure', to call upon with adjuration—to entreat in the most earnest manner
con'sort, wife or husband—a companion
consort', to associate with
con'test, a dispute—a struggle
contest', to dispute—to contend
con'tract, a binding agreement
contract', to draw together or agree
con'trast, opposition of figures
contrast', to place in opposition
converse', conversation—the opposite or contrary
converse', to discourse familiarly with
con'vert, a person converted
convert', to change or turn
con'vict, a person convicted
convict', to prove guilty
con'voy, an escort or guard
convoy', to escort—to accompany as a guard
coun'termand, an order to the contrary
countermand', to revoke a former order
des'cant, a song—a discourse
descant', to harangue
desert (*dezert'*), that which one *deserves*—degree of merit
desert (*dez'-ert*), a wilderness—a deserted place
di'gest, materials arranged
digest', to arrange—to dissolve
dis'count, abatement for ready money
discount', to make an abatement
en'trance, the act or the place of entering
entrance', to put into a trance or ecstasy
es'cort, an armed guard
escort', to accompany as a guard
es'say, an attempt—a treatise
essay', to attempt—to try
ex'ile, a person banished—banishment
exile', to banish
ex'port, a commodity exported
export', to carry or ship goods out of the country
ex'tract, something extracted
extract', to draw out or from
fer'ment, a boiling—a tumult
ferment', to cause or produce fermentation
fre'quent, often occurring
frequent', to visit often
gal'lant, brave (applied to military men)
gallant', particularly attentive to ladies
im'port, any commodity imported—meaning—consequence
import', to bring from abroad—to mean or signify
in'cense, perfume or fragrance exhaled by fire
incense', to inflame—to enrage
in'crease, augmentation
increase', to make more or greater
in'lay, something inlaid or inserted
inlay', to lay or put in
in'sult, an affront
insult', to treat with insolence
in terchange, a mutual exchange—commerce
interchange', to exchange with
in'terdict, a prohibition
interdict', to prohibit
invalid (*in'valeed*), one weak or disabled by sickness, wounds, or old age

invalid (*inval'id*), weak—of no force or weight
min'ute, the 60th part of an hour —a small portion of time
minute', small—diminished
miscon'duct, bad behavior
misconduct', to behave badly
ob'ject, something seen—an end or purpose
object', to make an objection to —to oppose by argument
o'vercharge, too great a charge
overcharge' to charge too much —to crowd
o'verthrow, defeat - discomfiture —destruction
overthrow', to defeat — to discomfit—to destroy
per'fume, fragrance
perfume', to scent
per'mit, a written authority from an excise officer for removing goods
permit', to authorize—to allow
precedent (*pres'edent*), a previous rule or example
prece'dent, preceding or going before—former
pre'fix, a particle or preposition prefixed to a word
prefix', to put before
prem'ise, an antecedent statement
premise', to state beforehand
pres'age, a prognostic or sign
presage', to foretell or forebode
pres'ent, something presented—a gift or offering
present', to give formally
prod'uce, that which is produced
produce', to bring forth
proj'ect, a scheme—a contrivance
project', to form in the mind—to jut out
prot'est, a solemn declaration
protest', to declare solemnly
reb'el, one that rebels
rebel', to oppose lawful authority
rec'ord, a register—a memorial
record', to register
ref'use, what is refused as useless —worthless remains
refuse', to reject
rep'rimand, a censure
reprimand', to chide or rebuke—to censure
sub'ject, placed under—liable to —one under the dominion of another—the question or matter under consideration
subject', to place under—to reduce to submission
su'pine, a kind of verbal noun
supine', lying with the face upwards—indolent
sur'name, family name
surname', to add another name
sur'vey, a view taken
survey', to take a view
tor'ment, torture—vexation
tor'ment', to put to pain—to vex
trans'fer, the act of transferring
transfer', to assign or make over
trans'port, rapture—a vessel for conveying soldiers beyond sea
transport', to carry beyond sea as a convict—to put into ecstasy

Exercises for Dictation.

(These sentences should not only be read, but also written, marking the accent properly.)

The boys, who were absent from school yesterday, must not absent themselves again, without special permission.

To accent a word properly, is to place the accent on the right syllable.

We can attribute the attribute of prescience to God alone.

Did you abstract from my desk the abstract which I made of the lecture?

You must affix each prefix and affix properly.

Their august monarch died in August last.

By prefixing the augment, you augment the length of the word.

The troops stood in compact order, while their generals signed the compact.

They met to concert measures for conducting the concert.

His conduct was so bad that unless he conduct himself better, he cannot remain in school.

He must confine his operations within the confines of his own territory.

Their accounts of the conflict conflict with each other.

I conjure you to refrain from attempting to conjure by such means.

He intends to contest the result of the late contest.

The builders who contract for the works are all able to fulfil the terms of the contract.

Should he desert his friend in the desert, both would suffer.

A convoy of war vessels was sent to convoy the emperor home.

An armed escort was appointed to escort us through that mountainous region.

When he discounted that bill he charged a high discount.

That extensive house exports a large share of the exports of the country.

Extract the juice of the lemons, as directed in the extract I read from the paper yesterday.

The gallant officer was very gallant in his manners last night.

Too frequent opportunities were afforded him to frequent theatres and places of public amusement.

He imports largely, thereby increasing the imports of the country.

You will greatly incense the old man if you ask him why he burns incense in his room.

The reasons for excluding that poor invalid from the hospital are utterly invalid.

A minute is a very minute portion of time, yet of great value.

If I knew the object he has in view, I might not object to his course.

He saw some presage in the sky, which seemed to him to presage the overthrow of the city.

I cannot, at present, in person present you with the present which I hereby send.

Permit me to see the permit for removing the goods.

You need not produce a better sample of the produce of the country

The project you propose is so impracticable, that unless you can project a better, the affair must be given up.

I earnestly protest against their protest being recorded.

Should he rebel against the government, he must expect the fate of a rebel

The very dogs refuse to eat the refuse you offered to him.

I will record the transaction and send you a copy of the record.

His remarks on that subject may subject him to a great amount of trouble.

The former survey was so incorrect that it was resolved to survey the whole territory anew.

He has already made a transfer of his goods, and cannot therefore transfer them to you.

A very large transport will be required to transport all these troops across the sea.

Place the accent on different syllables in the following words, and name the part of speech to which they belong when so accented; and construct short sentences exemplifying their use:—

Attribute, countercheck, counterbalance, countermine, convert, counterplot, countersign, interdict, desert, gallant, august, minute, invalid, misconduct, overflow, overturn, retail, suffix, undress, upstart, foretaste, premise.

SECTION IV.

Words of similar sound, which require to be very distinctly pronounced in order to be distinguished. The difference between some of them is very slight.

aloud, with a loud voice
allowed, did allow
altar, an erection on which offerings or sacrifices are laid
alter, to change
auger, a boring instrument
augur, a soothsayer
börder, the outer edge
bōarder, one who boards
bridal, pertaining to a wedding
bridle, a piece of harness used to guide a horse
Britain, the name of a country
Briton, an inhabitant of Britain
calendar, an almanac
calender, a machine for pressing cloth
carat, a small weight
carrot, a vegetable
caster, one who casts, or that from which something is thrown
castor, the beaver—a kind of oil
cellar, a place where certain kinds of goods are stored
seller, one who sells

censor, one who finds fault
censer, a vessel to hold incense
choler, anger—wrath
collar, something worn around the neck
council, an assembly
counsel, to advise—advice
culler, one who culls or selects
color, a hue, as black or red
currants, fruit
currents, running water
depository, a place where things are deposited
depositary, one who has charge of a depository
deviser, one who devises—an inventor
divisor, a term used in arithmetic
fool, an unwise person
full, filled up
fir, a kind of tree
fur, skins with soft hair
holy, sacred
wholly, entirely
lessen, to make less
lesson, a precept—a task
manner, method—way
manor, a domain
metal, a mineral, as gold, silver
mettle, spirit—courage
miner, one who works in a mine
minor, one under legal age
naughty, wicked—worthless
knotty, full of knots
ottar, oil of roses
otter, an animal
plaintiff, one who prosecutes in a lawsuit
plaintive, mournful
precedent, an example
president, one who presides
principal, chief—money at interest
principle, a maxim—rule of action
profit, advantage—gain
prophet, one who foretells events
rabbet, a term in carpentry
rabbit, the name of an animal
sailer, that which sails
sailor, a seaman—mariner
stationary, remaining in one place or state
stationery, pens, paper, &c.
succor, help
sucker, a young shoot
symbol, a sign—a type
cymbal, a musical instrument
treaties, agreements
treatise, a book
vial, a phial or small bottle
viol, a musical instrument

Exercises for Reading and Dictation.

(In reading these sentences care should be taken to pronounce the ambiguous words very distinctly.)

We are not allowed to speak aloud during study hours.
Tell the architect that he must alter the form of the altar.
The aged augur first bored three holes in the board with an auger.
One of the boarders stepped on the border of the flower-plot.
One of the bridal party happily caught my horse by the bridle.
I am still a Briton, though I do not reside in Britain.
Look into your calendar and ascertain when the instrument called a calender was first used.

That gold is ten carats fine, and is of the color of a pale red carrot.

Does the caster contain a bottle of castor oil?

The seller of these goods lives in a cellar.

The appointed censor would not allow the boy to touch the censer of incense.

The man was in great choler because the collar was not ready.

Before we sailed down the rapid currents of the St Lawrence, a young girl had brought on board a basket of white currants.

He counselled me to bring my case before the council at its next meeting.

The culler was required to select the fruit according to its color.

The deviser of the scheme erred by making use of a wrong divisor.

The depositary reports 600 volumes in the depository.

That fool is full of nonsense.

I found that piece of soft fur lying near the old fir tree.

That holy man is wholly devoted to his sacred work.

If your lesson is too long, I will lessen it somewhat.

The lord of that manor has a distinguished manner of speaking.

A metal horse cannot be called a horse of mettle.

The owner of the large mines, where this miner works, is still a minor.

That naughty boy struck the dog with a knotty stick.

I dropped a few drops of the ottar of roses on the skin of the otter.

The plaintiff in the case spoke in a very plaintive voice.

The president said he could not allow that precedent.

The principal of the school said it would be his principal aim to conduct the institution on sound principles.

The prophet of old spake for our profit.

I told the joiner to rabbet the boards with which he covered the box for my rabbit.

The sailor said his ship was a first-rate sailer.

As I am to be stationary for a time, I require the less stationery.

The boy was sent to cut away the sucker with a sharp knife, with which he wounded himself so badly that had I not come to his succor, he could not have got home.

He employed the cymbal as a symbol of his profession.

He published a treatise concerning all the treaties of that age.

He poured from a vial a few drops of essence on his viol.

SECTION V.

A Collection of words which have a variety of meanings, and are used in different senses.

(The particular meaning of such words, in any case, must be determined by the sense of the passages in which they occur.)

Each word in a language, when first formed, had doubtless only one meaning which it was designed to express, and which may be styled its primary signification. But a living language is ever subject to change, both in the forms and uses of words; and thus other meanings become associated with them, which may be regarded as their secondary or figurative signification.

There is generally a natural, though not always an obvious, connection between the secondary and primary meaning of a word, which is very pleasing to trace, and which it is the duty of a skilful teacher to point out to his pupil.

Some words have lost their primary signification, and are now used only to express their secondary meaning.

Many words, though written and pronounced exactly alike, are derived from different roots, and hence their different meanings—as bay, corn.*

Although the meaning of a word may often be correctly inferred from its place and use in a sentence, yet in order to be able to employ a word properly, it is necessary that its various meanings be known.

The following list, which contains many words in common use, is designed as an exercise in the different uses of words; and pupils should be required to construct sentences containing the words, properly employed in their different significations.

Address, deportment—dexterity—the direction of a letter—a petition—to accost

---

*Bay, A.S. bugan, to bend, a bay, or bight of the sea; a bay, or bow window.

Bay, Gr. bais, a palm branch; the color of the fruit. Lat. badius. Fr. bai, a chestnut color, applied specially to horses.

Bay, Fr. abayer, to bark at; or abbayer, to expect.

Corn, Lat. granum, garn, garnery, grain — a grain, or minute particle, hence to put grains of salt on meat.

Corn, Lat. cornu, horn, a hard substance.

Air, what we breathe—music—mien
Angle, a corner—a point where two lines meet—to fish with a line and hook
Apparent, plain—visible—seeming—not real
Arch, part of any curved line—part of a bridge—mirthful—roguish—shrewd
Ashes, trees—what remains after combustion
Bachelor, an unmarried man—a university degree
Bait, a bit of food put on a hook to allure fish—a temptation—refreshment—to worry with dogs
Ball, a round thing—a game—an entertainment with dancing
Bank, a heap of earth—the land bordering on a river or canal—a place where money is kept
Bar, a piece of wood, &c., to stop a passage—the place where the criminal stands in court—a division in music—to fasten—to hinder
Bark, the rind of a tree—a kind of ship—to make the noise a dog does
Base, the foundation—vile—worthless
Baste, to pour the dripping over roasting meat—to sew slightly.
Bat, a stick to strike a ball—an animal like a mouse, with wings of skin
Bay, an opening on a coast—a projecting window—a color—a kind of tree—a state of defiance—to bark at
Beam, a large piece of timber—a ray of light
Bear, to carry—to endure—a rough, savage animal
Bed, what we sleep on—the channel of a river
Beetle, an insect—a heavy mallet
Bill, the beak of a bird—an account of money, &c.
Billet, a log of wood—a note—to direct by ticket where to lodge
Bit, a small piece—the iron put into a horse's mouth
Blade, the cutting part of a tool—a leaf of grass or corn—the flat bone of the shoulder—the flat part of an oar
Blow, a stroke—a sudden calamity—to puff—to blossom
Board, a plank—a table—to live with another for a certain price—a council or commission
Boot, a covering for the leg—profit—advantage
Bound, a limit—a leap—did bind
Bowl, a vessel for liquids—to roll
Box, a tree or shrub—a case or chest—a blow with the closed hand—a seat in a playhouse—the driver's seat on a coach—to fight with the fists
Brace, to bind—a couple or pair
Brazier, a worker in brass or copper—a pan to hold coals
Brook, a rivulet—to endure
Bull, an animal—an edict of the pope—a blunder

Butt, a large cask or barrel—the mark aimed at—a person at whom jests are aimed—to strike with the head or horns
Calf, the young of a cow—the thick part of the leg
Cape, a headland—a covering for the shoulders
Caper, to skip and jump like a goat—a frolic—a bud that is pickled
Card, thick, stiff paper—to comb wool, &c.
Case, a covering—state of things—variation of nouns
Cashier, one who has charge of the cash—to dismiss from office
Cast, to throw—to form in a mould—a moulded form
Cataract, a waterfall—a disease in the eye
Charge, care—command—accusation—attack—expense
Chase, to hunt—hunting—to engrave on metals
Cleave, to split—to stick or adhere
Club, a heavy stick—a society—to unite together
Cockle, a shell-fish—a weed that grows among grain
Comb, an instrument for the hair—the crest of a cock—the cells in which bees put honey
Commit, to intrust—to be guilty of—to send to prison
Concordance, agreement—an index to words in the Bible
Copy, a model to be imitated—an imitation
Corn, grain—a horny substance on the foot—to salt slightly
Count, to reckon—a title of honour—a point in an indictment
Counter, a shop table—a sort of coin—contrary
Court, space before a house—a little street—a hall of justice—an assembly of judges—the residence of royalty—to solicit—to woo
Crab, a shell-fish—a wild apple
Craft, cunning—a trade—a small sailing vessel
Crane, a long-legged bird—an engine to raise weights—a bent tube to draw liquor out of a cask
Cricket, a chirping insect—a game with bats and ball
Crop, the harvest—the craw of a bird—to cut short
Cross, a straight body laid over another—misfortune—peevish—to thwart
Crow, a large black bird—an iron lever—the voice of a cock—to triumph
Cry, to call out—to weep
Dam, the mother of an animal—a bank to confine water
Date, a time—the fruit of the date tree
Deal, to share—a share—to traffic—a fir plank
Dear, expensive—precious—beloved
Deck, to cover—to adorn—the floor of a ship
Desert, merit or demerit—to forsake
Die, to cease to live or exist—a stamp—a little cube
Diet, an assembly of states—food—to eat by rule
Dock, a place where ships lie, or are built—an herb—to cut off

Down, soft feathers—an open plain—not up
Draw, to drag—to take from a cask or well—to delineate
Drill, to bore holes—to exercise recruits
Drug, a medicine—any worthless thing
Dun, dark colored—a clamorous creditor
Ear, the organ of hearing—a spike of corn
Elder, older—the name of a tree
Engross, to occupy the whole—to copy writings in large characters
Entertain, to amuse—to hold in the mind
Even, level—evening—not odd—so much as
Exact, accurate—to require authoritatively
Express, to squeeze out—to utter—to send hastily—a message
Fair, beautiful—just—favorable—a periodical market
Fare, the price of passage by land or water—provision
Fast, firm—swift—abstinence from food
Fawn, a young deer—to court servilely—to flatter
Fell, did fall—to cut or knock down—cruel
Fellow, an associate—one of a pair—a mean wretch
Felt, perceived—the substance of which hats are made
Figure, shape—a statue—a numerical character
File, a rasping tool—a line on which papers are put
Fillet, a band—a chaplet round the head—the thick part of a leg of veal
Fine, thin—clear—splendid—a forfeit—the end
Firm, strong—steady—a name for a house of trade
Fit, proper—suitable—a paroxysm—to suit
Flag, a water plant—a paving stone—colors or ensigns—to grow spiritless
Flatter, smoother—to praise falsely
Fleet, a number of ships—a navy—nimble
Flock, a company of birds or beasts—a lock of wool
Flue, a chimney—soft fur or down
Foil, a defeat—leaf-metal—a blunt sword
Fold, a double or plait—an enclosure for sheep
Foot, part of the body on which we stand—twelve inches
Forge, to form by the hammer—to counterfeit
Founder, one who establishes—a caster—to sink to the bottom—to lame a horse
Fret, to wear away by rubbing—to be peevish—to vex
Fry, a swarm of young fishes—to dress food in a pan
Fuller, nearer full—a cleanser of cloth
Game, sport—a single match at play—animals hunted or shot
Gin, a snare—a spirit flavored with juniper berries
Gloss, superficial lustre—a comment
Gore, clotted blood—a triangular piece—to pierce with a horn

Grain, corn—any minute particle—a small weight
Grate, a range of bars—to wear away by rasping—to make a harsh noise
Grateful, thankful—delightful
Grave, the place where corpses are put—serious—to engrave or carve
Graze, to feed on grass—to touch lightly
Green, colored like grass—fresh—unripe
Gross, large—coarse—the chief part—twelve dozen
Ground, earth—to found—sharpened by grinding—reduced to powder
Gum, the flesh about the teeth—a sticky substance that oozes from trees
Habit, the state of a thing—custom—dress
Hail, frozen rain—to salute
Hamper, a large packing basket—to perplex—to clog
Heaven, the eternal abode of the good—the sky
Help, to assist—to prevent—to avoid
Hide, to conceal—the skin of an animal
Hind, backward—a female stag—a peasant
Hop, to jump on one leg—a climbing plant
Host, the master of a feast—landlord of an inn—an army—any great number
Hue, a color—a tint—a clamor
Husband, a married man—to manage frugally
Instant, urgent—immoderate—current—a moment
Jar, an earthern vessel—a rattling sound—discord—the state of a door not quite shut
Jet, a black fossil—a spout of water—to jut out
Just, upright—exactly—nearly
Key, an instrument to open a lock—means of solving difficulties
Kind, benevolent—a sort or species
Kite, a bird of prey—a paper toy to fly
Lace, a string—curiously woven thread
Lake, a large body of fresh water—a beautiful red color
Lap, to lick like a dog—to fold—the part formed by the knees in a sitting posture
Last, latest—to continue—to endure—the mould on which shoes are made
Lawn, an open space between woods—fine linen
Lay, to place down—to wager—did lie—a song—not clerical
League, a confederacy—a distance of three miles
Lean, to incline—the muscular part of flesh—thin
Leave, permission—to quit—to desist
Left, not taken—the hand not taken—not the right
Let, to permit—to hinder—a hindrance
Letter, a vowel or consonant—an epistle—one who lets

Lie, to rest—to utter wilful falsehoods—a fiction
Light, bright—to kindle—illumination—knowledge—not heavy—to settle
Like, resembling—to approve—as
Lime, burnt chalk—a sort of lemon—a sticky substance—a kind of tree
Line, a string—a single verse—to cover inside
Link, a single ring of a chain—a torch—to connect
Litter, a portable bed—straw laid under animals—a number of things in disorder—a brood of animals
Lock, a complicated fastening—a contrivance to raise barges in canals—a quantity of hair or wool
Long, drawn out—to desire earnestly
Lot, fortune—chance—a parcel—a portion
Mace, an ensign of authority—a kind of spice
Mail, defensive armor—a post-bag of letters
Mangle, to smooth linen—to cut and tear
March, the third month—to walk in procession
Mast, the pole to which the sails of a ship are fixed—the fruit of an oak or beech tree
Match, a thing that easily inflames—an equal—a thing that suits—a marriage—a game
Matter, material substance—subject of discourse—consequence
Mead, a meadow or pasture field—honey-wine
Meal, a repast—the flour of corn
Mean, base—niggardly—middling—medium—to intend—to signify
Meet, to come face to face—proper—suitable
Mine, a cavern dug for minerals—belonging to me
Mint, a plant—the place where money is coined
Minute, the sixtieth part of an hour—a short note
Mole, a little animal—a spot on the skin—a mound
Moor, a marsh or fen—a negro—to fasten by anchors
Mortar, a vessel in which things are pounded—cement for bricks and stones—a short wide cannon for bombs
Mould, the ground in which plants grow—the shape in which things are cast—concretions by decay—to grow mouldy
Nail, a metal spike—the horny substance at the end of the fingers and toes—sixteenth of a yard
Nap, a short sleep—the down on cloth, &c.
Neat, an ox or cow—elegant—pure
Nervous, vigorous—having weak nerves
Oblige, to compel—to bind—to please
Order, regularity—a command—class
Organ, a natural instrument of sense—a musical wind instrument
Ounce, a small weight—an animal like a panther

Page, one side of a leaf—a young attendant on a prince
Pale, wan—dim—a stake or rail to enclose grounds—a district or territory
Pall, a mantle of state—to become insipid
Palm, the inner part of the hand—a tree—victory—to impose upon by fraud
Partial, fond of—affecting only a part
Paste, a mixture of flour and water—an imitation of precious stones
Patient, enduring—persevering—a sick person
Peck, a quarter of a bushel—to pick up food with the beak—to strike with a pointed instrument
Peer, an equal—a nobleman—to look narrowly
Pen, a writing instrument—a small enclosure
Perch, five and a half yards—that which birds sit on—a kind of fish
Pet, a slight passion—a favorite
Pike, a long lance—a fish of prey
Pile, a beam driven into the ground—a heap—hairy surface
Pine, a tree—to languish
Pinion, a wing—fetters for the arms—a small-toothed wheel on the same axis as a larger one—to shackle
Pink, a flower—a rose color
Pitch, thickened tar—degree of elevation—to throw—to fall headlong—to fix or place
Plate, a small round dish—vessels of gold or silver—flattened metal
Poach, to boil slightly—to take game stealthily
Pole, a long piece of timber—five and a half yards in length—the extremity of the earth's axis—a native of Poland
Port, a harbor—the gun-hole in a ship—mien—a sort of wine from Oporto
Porter, a door-keeper—one who carries loads—strong beer
Post, a piece of timber set up—a messenger—employ—to travel quickly—to copy into a ledger—to send a letter by mail
Pound, twenty shillings—a weight—a prison for stray beasts—to strike repeatedly
Prefer, to choose before another—to advance—to offer
Prune, to lop trees—a dried plum
Pulse, motion of the blood in an artery—a kind of plant
Pump, an engine to raise water—a dancing shoe
Pupil, the apple of the eye—a scholar—a ward
Purchase, to buy—convenience for using force
Quarter, a fourth part—mercy by a conqueror—eight bushels of corn—to lodge soldiers by billet
Race, a generation—a course at running
Rail, a pailing or post—to speak contemptuously
Rank, luxuriant—rancid—a row or line—dignity

Rash, hasty—headstrong—a breaking out
Rear, the hinder part—to raise—to bring up—to rise on the hind legs
Render, one who tears—to restore—to yield
Rent, a tear—income
Resolution, separation into parts—determination
Rest, repose—remainder
Right, true—straight—not left—justice—a just claim
Ring, a circle—to sound a bell, &c.
Rock, a vast mass of stone—to shake, to agitate
Roe, a female deer—the eggs of fish
Rose, a sweet-scented flower—did rise
Rue, a bitter plant—to regret, to lament
Rush, a plant in marshes—to move with violence
Sable, an animal—black, like the color of a sable
Sack, a bag—a sort of wine—to pillage or plunder
Sage, a plant like mint—wise
Sash, a silken band—a window frame
Saw, a toothed cutting instrument—a proverb—did see
Scale, a balance—graduation—a little shell on a fish's skin—to climb by ladders—to peel off in thin pieces
Seal, a marine animal—a stamp—to fasten a letter
Season, one of the four parts of the year—a fit time—to give a relish to—to make fit for use
See, the diocese of a bishop—to view
Set, to place—to plant—to become solid—a number of things suited to each other
Shaft, a handle—an arrow—a narrow perpendicular pit—the pole of a carriage—part of a pillar
Shed, a slight covered building—to let fall
Shoal, a great multitude—a sand-bank—shallow
Shore, the coast of the sea—a support to a building
Shrub, a bush—spirit, acid, and sugar mixed
Size, bulk—a sticky substance
Smelt, a small sea-fish—to melt ore—did smell
Sole, the bottom of the foot—a small sea-fish—only
Sound, a noise—a shallow sea—healthy—uninjured—to try depth
Spirit, the soul of man—courage—an inflammable distilled liquor
Spring, one of the four seasons—an elastic body—a leap—a fountain—to arise—to grow
Stake, a post stuck in the ground—a pledge—hazard
Steep, difficult of ascent—to soak—a precipice
Steer, a young bullock—to direct a course
Stem, a stalk—to oppose a current
Stern, severe, harsh—the hind part of a ship
Stick, a slender piece of wood—to adhere—to stab

Still, quiet—to calm—a vessel for distilling—to this time—notwithstanding
Stock, the trunk of a tree—a family or race—a stiff cravat—fixed quantity—part of a musket
Stocks, a place of confinement—the frame in which a ship is built—the public funds
Strain, to filter—to sprain—to press—style—sound
Succeed, to follow—to prosper
Suffer, to permit, to allow—to endure, to bear
Suit, courtship—an action at law—to fit
Swallow, a bird—to take down the throat
Table, a board used for meals, &c.—an index
Tack, to join—to turn a ship—a little nail
Talent, a sum of money—a natural gift
Taper, a wax candle—regularly narrowed—slender
Tender, an attendant—a bidding—soft—to offer
Till, to cultivate—a money box—to the time
Toll, a tax on goods and passengers—to ring a bell slowly
Top, the highest part of anything—a boy's plaything
Treat, to negotiate—to discourse—to act towards a person—a feast
Tumbler, a posture-master—a large drinking glass
Turtle, a species of dove—the sea-tortoise
Usher, to introduce—one who introduces—an under-teacher
Utter, to speak—to publish—extreme—outermost
Vault, an arched cellar—to leap
Vice, wickedness—an iron screw-press—a substitute
Wages, pay to servants and work-people—carries on
Well, a deep narrow pit of water—in good health—in a proper manner
Yard, enclosed ground around a house—a measure of three feet—the support of the sails of a ship.

Examples.

air.—While enjoying together the evening air, my friend, who had a martial air about him, asked Mary to sing a sweet Scottish air which he had heard in his boyhood.

bark.—John, take a piece of that fresh elm bark, and tie up the watch-dog so that he may not bark at us, as we go on board the bark to-night.

comb.—James sold a box of honey in the comb, and bought a brush and a comb to comb his hair. That cock is a splendid bird, his plumage is very fine, and his comb is high, and as red as coral.

grave.—He asked the sculptor, in a grave and serious manner, to

grave that inscription upon the stone, which he proposed to erect over his mother's grave.

link.—I saw the huntsman link the hounds together with a chain, one link of which was broken. The old man carried a lighted link in his hand to show us the beauties of the cave.

porter.—The aged porter opened the gate, to allow the porter to pass through, who carried on his shoulder a cask of porter.

well.—The laborer, who cleaned the well, performed his work very well indeed; but he caught a severe cold, and has not been well since.

SECTION VI.

Owing to the composite character of the English Language many words have similar meanings—very few are strictly synonymous—and much of the beauty and power of composition lies in the proper use and appropriate application of such words. The following exercises are designed not only to furnish suitable spelling lessons of words, in phrases and short sentences indicating their meaning, but also to accustom the pupil, in speaking or writing, to use words appropriately.

The words given are only examples, which every intelligent teacher can multiply as occasion requires. The pupils should be required, in spelling each word, to give the entire phrase, or another similar one; and also to write out sentences containing the words given, or others furnished by the teacher.

Verbs of similar signification.

We abandon a sinking ship	We allay thirst
,, forsake our friends	,, appease hunger
,, desert our post	,, soothe pain
	,, mitigate severity
,, administer justice	,, alleviate suffering
,, govern a kingdom	,, relieve distress
,, adduce an argument	,, argue a question
,, assign a reason	,, discuss a subject
,, advance an opinion	,, dispute a claim

We assert the innocence
,, maintain the position
,, vindicate the rights

,, assist the helpless
,, succor the distressed
,, relieve the needy

,, avoid evil
,, shun danger
,, elude vigilance
,, eschew temptation

,, bind a bundle
,, tie a knot
,, fasten a gate
,, unite our efforts
,, join our hands

,, bewail the loss
,, bemoan the fate
,, deplore the ruin
,, lament the misfortune

,, build houses
,, erect monuments
,, construct machines

,, behold with admiration
,, observe with care
,, look at with pleasure

,, cease from talking
,, leave off work

,, choose one from a number
,, prefer one to another

,, cheer the desponding
,, comfort the distressed
,, console the afflicted
,, encourage the fearful

,, claim property
,, demand rights

We cover the head
,, hide the face

,, color the cheeks
,, dye the clothes
,, stain the hands

,, commit offences
,, perpetrate crimes

,, comprehend the entire design
,, understand the language
,, apprehend the meaning of an author

,, counsel a person to do
,, admonish him not to do

,, deny an accusation
,, contradict a statement
,, refute an argument

,, decorate with garlands
,, adorn with jewels
,, embellish with ornaments

,, divulge a secret
,, reveal a design
,, disclose a conspiracy

,, differ about a matter
,, dispute after we differ
,, quarrel after we dispute

,, discover what was before unknown—island
,, invent what did not before exist—machine

,, draw a likeness
,, form an image
,, paint a picture
,, carve an effigy

We effect a purpose
„ execute a design
„ accomplish an object
„ achieve an enterprise or exploit

„ enroll names
„ register votes
„ record documents

„ establish an institution
„ institute its laws
„ regulate its proceedings

„ esteem a person
„ estimate the value
„ appreciate the worth

„ exact obedience
„ extort a confession
„ enforce a command

„ expect on good grounds
„ hope with less confidence

„ enlarge a house
„ increase expenditure

„ forgive an injury
„ pardon an offence
„ excuse a fault
„ cancel a debt

„ grant a request
„ allow an indulgence
„ bestow alms or praise
„ afford relief
„ confer a favor
„ concede a privilege

„ acknowledge an error
„ confess a fault

„ suffer what cannot be removed
„ tolerate what we do not approve
„ sanction what is just

We give to inferiors
„ present to equals and friends
„ offer to superiors

„ heal a wound
„ cure a disease
„ remedy a wrong

„ hit a mark
„ strike a person
„ beat an animal

„ help a person in work
„ assist him in study
„ aid him in difficulty
„ relieve him in suffering
„ succor him in danger
„ support him in weakness

„ keep possession
„ hold opinions
„ retain an office

„ leave a place
„ quit a house
„ relinquish a position

„ live at a place
„ dwell in a house

„ lead the blind
„ guide a traveller

„ make a tool
„ form a model
„ create a desire
„ perform a service
„ cause a change
„ compose a treatise

„ meet a friend
„ confront a foe
„ face a danger

We mould a statue
,, fashion a figure
,, shape a limb

,, mount a throne
,, scale a rampart
,, climb a hill
,, ascend a mountain

,, muster soldiers or forces
,, collect an army
,, assemble the people
,, convoke a council

,, number objects
,, count moments
,, reckon profits
,, compute amounts
,, calculate expenses

,, obviate a difficulty
,, preclude a possibility
,, prevent a repetition

,, obtain rewards
,, acquire knowledge

,, order dinner
,, prescribe medicine
,, dictate terms
,, appoint a meeting

,, pare an apple or potato
,, peel an orange or lemon

,, pull a rope
,, pluck a flower
,, draw a cart
,, drag a body

,, praise a performance
,, extol a character
,, commend an action
,, applaud a deed of valor
,, approve a course of action

We refer to a statement
,, allude to a circumstance

,, reclaim the erring
,, reform the manners

,, relate an incident
,, narrate an adventure
,, recount an exploit
,, describe a scene
,, recite a tale or passage
,, rehearse a story, or what we have heard
,, repeat a statement already made

,, remunerate for services
,, compensate for injuries

,, return what we have borrowed
,, restore what we have taken
,, surrender what is our own

,, salute a friend
,, accost a stranger
,, address a company

,, second a motion
,, support a party

,, share our fortune
,, divide our profits
,, distribute our gifts

,, shut a door
,, close an eye

,, stray from a path
,, swerve from a principle

,, sympathize with the afflicted
,, pity the distressed
,, have compassion on the miserable

We tremble with fear
,, shudder with horror

,, take money or things
,, accept an offer
,, receive an appointment

,, use things or instruments
,, employ persons or agents

,, usurp rights
,, arrogate honors
,, assume a position

,, vary our manners
,, change our garments
,, alter our conduct

,, vanquish an enemy
,, conquer a country
,, subdue our passions
,, overcome our prejudices
,, surmount difficulties

We overthrow a government
,, overturn a vehicle

,, view a landscape
,, see an object—tree
,, look at a picture
,, behold a spectacle—setting sun

,, want ornaments
,, need assistance
,, lack wisdom

,, wish for enjoyment
,, desire life
,, long for home

,, yield our opinions
,, cede our lands
,, deliver our property
,, surrender our rights

Nouns.

ability, power to perform
cleverness, power to perform well

affinity, relation by marriage
consanguinity, relation by blood

agreement, a verbal arrangement
contract, a written agreement

alertness of body
alacrity of mind

attractions of play
charms of oratory
allurements of vice
fascinations of beauty

burden on the back
load on a wagon
freight on a ship

business of a merchant
trade of a hatter
profession of a lawyer

a case of distress
the cause of humanity

chastisement of a child, or offender
punishment of a criminal

colleague in office
partner in business
coadjutor in labor
assistant in duty

confines of a territory
limits of a town

contest of parties
conflict of opinions

continuance in respect to time
continuation in respect of space

copy of a writing
model of a machine
pattern of a carpet
specimen of drawing
sample of grain

colors of a regiment
flag of a ship
banner of a host

crowd of people
herd of cattle
flock of birds
drove of swine
swarm of bees
shoal of fishes

cure is effected
remedy is applied

customs of a country
manners of a people
fashions of a time, age, year, or day

dignity of character
haughtiness of behavior
loftiness of sentiment
pride of wealth

disease amongst men
distemper amongst brutes

drift of a discourse
scope of a passage
tendency of a principle

dregs of wine
sediment of water

duty, what is to be done from a sense of right—to speak truth
obligation, what is to be done to give another his right—to fulfil a promise

energy of character
vigor of intellect

end of a sheet, line, or road
extremity of a country

emulation for equality
competition for superiority
rivalry for selfish gratification

emoluments, salary—fees, &c.
perquisites, allowance above regular salary

esteem for virtues
respect for position
veneration for age and worth

fault in conduct
defect in education

freedom of speech
liberty of conscience

falsehood aims to deceive
fiction aims to amuse

flame of fire
flash of lightning
blaze of a torch

fortitude endures suffering
courage meets danger

gang of thieves
band of robbers
crew of a vessel
company of travellers

glory to God
honor to men

grace of motion
beauty of countenance
elegance of figure
charms of person

hardihood to persist
boldness to speak
audacity to demand
effrontery to complain

holinesss of heart
sanctity of manners

honesty of purpose
uprightness of conduct
integrity of character

impediment hinders progress
obstacle prevents progress

injury, intended wrong
damage, injury or loss sustained

indigence, scanty supply of the necessaries of life
poverty, a want of them

joy of the heart
gladness of the spirit
gayety of manners
mirth of expression, or intercourse

libel, slander written
defamation, slander spoken

looseness of character
laxity of discipline
licentiousness of manners
dissoluteness of morals

mark of distinction
badge of honor
stigma of disgrace

margin of a lake
brink of a precipice
edge of a knife
rim of a wheel
border of a shawl

member of a family
limb of a body

massacre, murder without authority
carnage, slaughter in battle

money, a circulating medium—coin or notes
cash, ready money

murder is applied to men
slaughter is applied to brutes, or men in large numbers

necessaries of life
necessities of our nature

note of triumph
sign of distress
token of friendship
mark of respect

omen of certain success
prognostic of a coming storm
presage of future greatness

owner of a book
proprietor of an estate
possessor of a house, or farm (is not necessarily the owner of it)

pang of conscience
agony of remorse
anguish of despair

privacy of home
retirement from business
seclusion from society

produce of an acre
products of the earth
productions of nature

profit of a transaction
advantage of a position
benefit of advice

prospects in life
success in business

prosperity is opposed to adversity
success is opposed to failure

quickness of movement
swiftness of motion
fleetness of a horse
rapidity of a current
speed of a runner
velocity of lightning

reprieve from punishment
respite from toil

resemblance in figure
similarity of disposition

revenge of man
vengeance of God

rule of a sovereign
jurisdiction of a court

steadiness of conduct
stability of character
constancy of affection
firmness of purpose

society of learned men
association of merchants
company of actors
community of monks
partnership in business

sobriety of deportment
moderation of our desires
temperance in eating

stratagem in war
subterfuge in argument

suavity of language
urbanity of manners

talent for oratory
faculty of speech

tenet is maintained
dogma is asserted, or adopted
doctrine is taught, or preached

tumult of a multitude
riot of a mob
uproar among boys

utility of science
usefulness of machinery

veracity of a witness
truth of his testimony

weakness of infancy
imbecility of youth
infirmities of age

wages of a laborer
hire of a carriage
salary of a clerk

word of praise
term of reproach
expression of sympathy

work is a common duty
labor is often hard
toil is painful and wearisome
drudgery is disagreeable
employment should be regula

wealth of a country
riches of an individual
richness of a soil
opulence of a city

Adjectives and Participles.

acute reasoner
expert player

arrogant boaster
supercilious manner

animated by hope
instigated by malice
stimulated by passion

ancient temples
antiquated customs
antique robes

allured by appearances
tempted by promises

brave man
courageous hero
intrepid warrior
heroic leader, or action

benevolent, having kind feelings
beneficent, doing kind actions

banished from home
exiled from country
expelled from college

compelled by force
constrained by fear

contemptible action
contemptuous speech

discreet in advising
prudent in taking advice

deprived of pleasures
despoiled of property
bereaved of children

devoted to a cause
attached to a friend

enticed by persuasions
seduced by wiles
urged by entreaties
impelled by motives

efficient teacher
efficacious medicine

enormous crime
tremendous storm

exorbitant price
extravagant expenditure

faded flower—may revive
withered leaf—cannot revive
decayed plant

genuine book—written by the alleged author
authentic record—in accordance with facts

grave subject
serious person

general, including the most part
universal, including the whole

great man
large field

haughty in demeanor
presumptuous in language

holy men
sacred things
saintly virtues

huge giant
immense structure
vast territory
extensive operations

hindered by difficulties
detained by waiting

illegible writing
unreadable book

inefficient officer
ineffectual effort

impertinent remark
impudent fellow

impracticable scheme
impossible event

jaded with business
tired of sameness
exhausted with exertion
fatigued with labor
wearied with waiting
harassed with complaints

kept from danger
saved from destruction
preserved from injury
delivered from evil

liberal allowance
generous gift
munificent donor

methodical in manner
regular in performance
punctual in attendance

notorious for misconduct
celebrated for virtuous deeds
renowned for great achievements
famous for some peculiarity
illustrious for high descent

obliged by necessity
bound by obligation

pretty cottage
handsome house
splendid mansion
palatial residence
magnificent palace

proud of superiority
vain of accomplishments

suffocated by foul air
smothered for want of air
strangled by pressure
choked by food

surprised at what was unexpected
astonished at what is great
overawed by what is vast or grand
intimidated by what is fearful

sure testimony
certain inference
safe conclusion

true report
veracious historian

truthful person
trusty servant

young man
youthful vigor
juvenile performance
puerile conduct

disreputable company
discreditable transaction

disobliging manner
unaccommodating disposition

imperishable renown
indestructible materials

indomitable will
irrepressible ardor

initiatory ceremonies	habitually profane
introductory remarks	customarily present
imperceptible progress	continually happening
unperceivable approach	always existing
incurable disease	frequently occurring
irremediable mischief	often returning, he wearies me
incontestable principle	willingly came, being asked
incontrovertible argument	voluntarily offered, without being asked
inextinguishable hatred	spontaneously proposed, without being urged
unquenchable thirst	

Sentences.

Words *signify* the intentions.
Silence *implies* consent.
The beehive *denotes* industry.
The pillars *support* the building.
The ropes *sustain* the weight.
The troops *maintain* the contest.

The stream *overflows* its banks.
The water *inundates* the country.
The land is *deluged* with blood.
Plague and pestilence *extirpate.*
Fire and sword *exterminate.*
The reed *is shaken* by the wind.
The earth *is agitated* by an earthquake.
The vessel *is tossed* by the waves.

Method *strengthens* the memory.
Exercise *invigorates* the body.
Religion *fortifies* the mind.
Pecuniary difficulties *embarrass.*
Opposing doctrines *perplex.*

The discourse *embraces* a variety of topics.
The country *contains* a multitude of people.
The lesson *includes* a portion of Scripture.

The encyclopædia *comprises* many volumes, *comprehends* all the sciences, *embraces* all subjects, *contains* much useful matter, and is designed to *include* everything of importance—and is itself *enclosed* in a case.

On our journey we were *teased* by many unpleasant trifles, *tantalized* by delusive appearances, *vexed* by the carelessness of servants, *harassed* by the importunity of beggars, and *tormented* by more serious evils.

Exercise.

Write phrases, or short sentences, containing the following words properly applied.

abdicate	acute	forbid
resign	sharp	prohibit
relinquish	keen	interdict
abhor	brave	found
abominate	courageous	establish
detest	valiant	institute
abjure	allotted	informs
renounce	appointed	teaches
recant	assigned	instructs
abridge	committed	interpose
curtail	consigned	interfere
shorten	intrusted	intermeddle
acuteness	dangerous	penetrate
penetration	perilous	pierce
sagacity	hazardous	perforate
accede	encompassed	restore
comply	environed	return
acquiesce	encircled	repay
	surrounded	
behavior	faithless	deny
conduct	perfidious	disclaim
demeanor	treacherous	disown
		disavow
confidence	heavy	shake
assurance	ponderous	agitate
effrontery	weighty	toss
couple	metamorphosed	weaken
pair	transformed	enfeeble
brace	transmuted	debilitate

Words which are nearly identical in meaning, and usually called synonymous. The first of each pair is of English, the second of Latin origin. The words mutually define each other. For general use the first is to be preferred.

begin	bequeath	binding	bitterness
commence	devise	obligatory	acrimony

bloody
sanguinary

bodily
corporeal

boyish
puerile

boundaries
confines

brotherly
fraternal

childhood
infancy

choice
option

corner
angle

dark
obscure

die
expire

earthly
terrestrial

eastern
oriental

enliven
animate

enough
sufficient

errand
message

fellowship
companionship

freedom
liberty

friendly
amicable

fulness
plenitude

fulness
repletion

happen
chance

heavenly
celestial

hinder
prevent

inside
interior

keeping
custody

kingly
regal

lean
meagre

likely
probable

live
exist

lively
animated

lucky
fortunate

milky
lacteal

motherly
maternal

odd
singular

opening
aperture

overflow
inundate

outlive
survive

outside
exterior

outward
external

overseer
inspector

owing
due

shepherd
pastor

shock
concussion

shun
avoid

step
pace

sweat
perspire

tasteless
insipid

teachable
docile

thick
dense

threat
menace

thoughtful
pensive

timely
seasonable

time-serving
temporizing

truth
verity

understand
comprehend

unspeakable
ineffable

unutterable
inexpressible

unwilling
involuntary

uprightness
rectitude

want
necessity

waver
fluctuate

watery
aqueous

weaken
invalidate

weapons
arms

weep
deplore

will
volition

will
testament

witness
testify

woman
female

womanly
effeminate

wonderful
marvellous

woody
sylvan

wordy
verbose

worth
value

worthless
valueless

Words of similar signification.

Greek.	*Derived from Latin.*	*English.*
am'nesty	obliv'ion	forgetfulness
anal'ogy	correspond'ence	likeness
apathet'ic	insen'sible	unfeeling
apol'ogy	excuse'	plea
baptize'	immerse'	dip
bish'op	supervi'sor	overlooker
cat'alogue	in'ventory	list
cat'aract	cascade'	waterfall
cath'olic	univer'sal	whole
chron'ical	per'manent	lasting
chrys'alis	aure'lia	grub
democ'racy	repub'lic	commonwealth
di'alogue	conversa'tion	talk
didac'tic	precep'tive	teaching
doxol'ogy	glorifica'tion	praise
dyn'asty	domin'ion	power
eclec'tic	select'ing	choosing
epit'ome	ab'stract	abridgment
ellip'tical	oval	egg-shaped
eu'charist	sac'rament	holy supper
eu'logize	commend'	praise
gno'mon	in'dex	pointer
lex'icon	dic'tionary	word-book
metamor'phose	transform'	change
monar'chical	re'gal	kingly
mys'tery	se'cret	wonder
par'able	simil'itude	likeness
pathet'ic	affect'ing	feeling
periph'ery	circum'ference	boundary
phenom'enon	appear'ance	sight
proph'esy	predict'	foretell
rhet'oric	or'atory	fine speaking
sphere	globe	ball
sym'pathy	compas'sion	fellow-feeling
tautol'ogy	repeti'tion	a saying again
throne	seat	chair

Words which express opposite ideas.

love	hatred	lovely	hateful
wisdom	folly	wise	foolish
goodness	evil	good	evil

truth	falsehood	true	false
learning	ignorance	learned	ignorant
virtue	vice	virtuous	vicious
happiness	misery	happy	miserable
hope	despair	hopeful	desperate
innocence	guilt	innocent	guilty
mirth	sadness	merry	sad
peace	war	peaceful	warlike
pleasure	pain	pleasant	painful
ease	difficulty	easy	difficult
prosperity	adversity	prosperous	adverse
plenty	scarcity	plentiful	scarce
fruitfulness	barrenness	fruitful	barren
fertility	sterility	fertile	sterile
industry	sloth	industrious	slothful
diligence	negligence	diligent	negligent
wealth	poverty	wealthy	poor
health	sickness	healthy	sick
beauty	deformity	beautiful	deformed
age	youth	aged	young
antiquity	novelty	ancient	novel
bravery	cowardice	brave	cowardly
hardness	softness	hard	soft
brightness	dulness	bright	dull
strength	weakness	strong	weak
length	shortness	long	short
width	narrowness	wide	narrow
depth	shallowness	deep	shallow
day	night	daily	nightly
heat	coldness	hot	cold
light	darkness	light	dark
weight	lightness	heavy	light
noise	silence	noisy	silent
affirmation	negation	affirmative	negative
convexity	concavity	convex	concave
transparency	opacity	transparent	opaque
economy	extravagance	economical	extravagant

Words which express correlative ideas.

creator	creature	leader	follower
parent	child	principal	assistant
husband	wife	captain	crew
bridegroom	bride	town	country
king	subject	clergy	laity
master	servant	uncle	nephew

teacher	pupil	aunt	niece
ancestors	descendants	cause	effect
landlord	tenant	prior	posterior
physician	patient	superior	inferior
lawyer	client	interior	exterior
creditor	debtor	plaintiff	defendant
host	guest	original	copy
lender	borrower	question	answer
winner	loser	native	foreigner
majority	minority	vowel	consonant
seller	buyer	alkali	acid
wholesale	retail	action	passion
giver	receiver		

PART FOURTH.

ETYMOLOGY, OR THE DERIVATION OF WORDS.

SECTION I.

HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE.

THE English language is now a composite, or mixed language, comprising words adopted, or derived from nearly all the principal languages of the world.

The history of the language, in its origin, changes, and formation, furnishes an outline of the history of the nation.

The chief elements of the English language are the Anglo-Saxon and the Classic.

The *Anglo-Saxon* or *English*, is the mother-tongue, or basis of the language, and was a simple language for several centuries.

The *Classic* is that part of the language derived from the Latin and Greek tongues, whether directly, or mediately through the French.

The following are the leading historical facts or events, which have exerted an influence on the formation and character of the English language.

1. The occupation of the country by the primitive inhabitants, probably of Celtic origin, whose language furnishes a few words, chiefly geographical—as Thames, Kent, cairn, kilt, clan, *Kil*patrick. *Aber*deen.

2. The early invasion by the Romans about 55 B.C., who introduced some military terms, mainly preserved in the names of places—as Winchester, Lancaster, Lincoln, Stratford, (*chester* or *caster*, *coln*, and *street* or *strat.*)

3. The settlement of the Angles and Saxons, in the fifth century, who came from a part of Europe now included in Germany, and who introduced their language, which, in the eighth century, became the language of the country.

4. The advent of the Danes, and their subsequent intercourse with the inhabitants of the country. The influence of the Danish language is but slight, and is seen chiefly in the names of places —as Grims*by*, Whit*by*, and Der*by*; *by* meaning town or village.

5. The Norman Conquest, which led to the introduction and use of the French language for a time, and to its ultimate amalgamation with the Saxon; the union of the two forming the real basis of our present English tongue.

6. The revival of learning, and the reformation of religion, which introduced a large increase of the Classic element.

7. The number and influence of the great writers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, which effected many changes in the form and structure of the language.

8. The frequent wars and extensive commerce carried on with many nations, which have added many new words to the language.

9. Recent and numerous discoveries in natural science, which have led to the formation of many technical terms.

10. Changes in the orthography of many words—which still exert an influence—the orthography of not a few words being still unsettled.

Some authors compute the number of words in the English language to be as high as nearly 100,000; others reckon them as about 75,000. The latter number is probably the more correct.

Of this number about 23,000 are of Anglo-Saxon origin, and nearly 50,000 are derived from the Latin and Greek.

In the language of ordinary intercourse, however, the Saxon bears a much larger proportion, as it furnishes the words most generally and most frequently used.

The Lord's prayer, for instance, as given by Luke, consists of 58 words, only three of which are derived from the Latin—*indebted*, *temptation*, and *deliver*.

From the Anglo-Saxon we get most of the words which relate to the home, the hearth, and the heart; to the senses, and to the affairs of every-day life.

From the Latin we have words which relate to war, law, literature, and the arts.

From the Greek we obtain the words which relate specially to the sciences.

From the French we borrow words which pertain to art, taste, and poetry.

From other languages we have adopted words denoting the things and products peculiar to the countries where they are spoken, as—

Hebrew—Amen, cherub, ephod, hallelujah, manna, Messiah, Sabbath.

Arabic—Alembic, alcohol, algebra, almanac, khan, koran, divan.

Persian—Bazaar, caravan, pagoda, taffeta, scarlet.

Indian—Calico, muslin.

Turkish—Dragoman, tulip, turban.

Spanish—Armada, mosquito, duenna, gala, lagoon, punctilio, palaver.

Italian—Adagio, bandit, cameo, gazette, macaroni, piano, sonnet.

Dutch—Ballast, barge, boom, cable, sloop, skate, squint.

America—Potato, tobacco, tomahawk, wigwam.

Definitions.

Etymology is a science which explains the *origin* and *derivation* of words, with a view to ascertain their radical, or primary meaning.

Etymology may be divided into two branches, called respectively *philosophical* and *historical* etymology.

Philosophical etymology is an attempt to explain the first origin and formation of the primitive or root words in all languages, which by some are supposed not to exceed a few hundreds in number.

Historical etymology embraces the following three things—

1st. The tracing of a word to its root or roots, as unrighteousness, which is a modification of the root *right* by the prefix *un*, and the two affixes *ous* and *ness*.

2d. The tracing of a word to its root, and ascertaining the language whence that root is derived—as in unrighteousness, *right* is the root, and it is derived from the Latin—*rego, rect, I rule.*

3d. The tracing of the growth of a word from its first meaning to its present use, as sacrament,—from the Latin *sacramentum*, a sum of money deposited as a pledge; the oath of allegiance taken by a Roman soldier; a solemn obligation or engagement; a sacred thing; and now a religious ordinance, as the sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

Derivation is a device of language, by which the modifications of a simple idea are expressed by modified forms of the radical word—as strike, stroke, striker.

A *primitive* word is one which is not formed from any other word—as good, man, home.

A *derivative* word is one which is formed from a primitive word, by some change or addition—as from speak, speech, bespeak, speaker.

A *compound* word is one which is composed of two or more simple words—as steamboat, railroad, golden-feathered.

The *root* of a word is that part of it which expresses the primitive idea—as *right* in un*right*eous, *thank* in un*thank*ful.

A *prefix* is a part added at the beginning of a word—as *fore*-taste, *inter*vene, *co*-operation.

An *affix* is a part placed at the end of a word—as good*ness*, man*ly*, civi*lity.*

Sometimes more than one prefix or affix is used in forming the same word—as *dis-com*-pose, thank-*ful-ness*, *pre-ante-pen*-ultim*ate.*

Many words derived from the Classics are compound—as aqueduct, telegraph.

The meaning of a compound or derivative word is equal to the united meaning of its significant parts—as aqueduct, *water-lead*, a channel formed through which water may flow; incompressible, *not together pressed can be*, that which cannot be pressed together.

The primitive or radical words of a language form but a small portion of the whole vocabulary, and in the English language they probably do not amount to 10,000.

Of the 50,000 words derived from the Latin and Greek, not more than 2000 or 3000 are radicals. From twelve roots alone,

more than 2000 derivatives are formed. From the verb *traho*, I draw, more than 200 are formed; and from *facio*, I make or do, not less than 500.

There are not less than 200 terminations, prefixes, and affixes used in the formation of derivatives, and of these more than a third are Anglo-Saxon.

Many primitive words are formed on the principle of imitation, such as—

1. The names of animals from the sounds they utter—as cuckoo, whippoorwill, quail.

2. Words representing the sounds uttered by animals—as coo, cluck, twitter, roar, buzz, purr.

3. Words which represent the sounds made by the motion and meeting of bodies—as click, clanking, dash, thump, rattle, tinkle.

4. Words representing repeated or continuous sounds—as rat-tat, ding-dong, murmur, babble, cackle, ripple.

This principle is sometimes illustrated in the collection of words in a sentence, as in the last of the two following lines on a sea-shell:—

> "Pleased it remembers its august abodes,
> And *murmurs as the ocean murmurs there.*"

Remarks on Derivation.

1. Primitive words are frequently formed by an attempt to represent the sound characteristic of the object they are intended to denote.

2. Every word at first had only one meaning, called its primary signification.

3. The primary meaning of a derivative word is the united meanings of its significant parts.

4. Other meanings are frequently superadded to the primary meaning of a word, which are called its secondary significations.

5. The secondary meanings are connected with the primary, and derived from it.

6. Words are often used both in a primary and secondary sense.

7. Some words have lost their primary meaning, and retain only their secondary signification.

8. Derivatives formed by prefixes, generally belong to the same part of speech as the root; but when affixes are used they generally determine the part of speech to which the derivative belongs.

9. Words adopted from the Latin generally undergo a change in the termination alone—lucr*um*, lucre, act*um*, act, confid*o*, confid*e*.

10. Roots in composition generally undergo a change in the vowel sounds—as from *cap*io, anti*cip*ate, de*cep*tion, oc*cup*y.

11. Words from the Latin, derived through the French, undergo various changes, and are generally contracted—as imperator, empereur, emperor; corona, couronne, crown; plicare, plier, ply.

12. Some words are derived both directly from the Latin and mediately through the French—as from securus, *secure;* and, securus, sur, *sure.*

13. In derivatives, vowels are frequently changed, and consonants, formed by the same organs of speech, interchanged—as f*a*ll, f*e*ll; t*e*ll, t*a*le; str*i*ke, str*o*ke; prove, proof; gird, girth.

14. Saxon roots are often modified by Classic prefixes and affixes, and Classic roots by Saxon additions—as tru*ism*, *dis*like; apt*ness*, *un*just; art*ful*, *mis*use.

15. Some affixes have different and even contradictory meanings, and sometimes they do not change the meaning of the word at all, or very slightly, hence it is frequently difficult to assign the precise import of an affix, as—lighten, enlighten; bedeck, begird.

16. Derivatives from the Latin or Greek, or other languages, may be considered as roots in English—as receive, derived from *re* and *capio* in Latin, from which we form receiver, receipt, &c.

17. Long sounds in simple or primitive words are usually shortened in compounds and derivatives—as cāve, căvity; grāin, grănary; plēase, plĕasure; sheep, shepherd.

18. The term *Anglo-Saxon*, for the sake of convenience, is employed as embracing the Saxon, Gothic, and Celtic elements of the language; and the term *Classic* as including the Latin, Greek, and French elements.

Many Anglo-Saxon derivatives are formed simply by the omission, addition, or interchange of letters, without adding a syllable

Verbs derived from verbs—as

chop	chip	cling	clinch	lash	slash
drop	droop	click	clack	melt	smelt
din	dun	wake	watch	nip	snip
fall	fell	wring	wrench	whirl	twirl

Nouns from verbs—as

bless	bliss	dig	ditch	bake	batch
feed	food	gird	girth	choose	choice
sing	song	speak	speech	hold	hilt
sit	seat	stick	stitch	lose	loss
tell	tale	strive	strife	weave	woof

feign	feigned	feint	bear	beareth	birth
flow	flowed	flood	brew	breweth	broth
gild	gilded	gilt	die	dieth	death
give	*gived*	gift	grow	groweth	growth
join	joined	joint	heal	healeth	health
weigh	weighed	weight	smite	smiteth	smith
wane	waned	want	steal	stealeth	stealth

Nouns from adjectives—as

broad	breadth	strong	strength
dear	dearth	slow	sloth
deep	depth	warm	warmth
long	length	wide	width

Families of words from a common root.

beat, bat, batter, battery, baton, beetle.
bind, band, bandage, bond, bondage, bound, boundary, bundle.
crook, crack, crick, crouch, crochet, crutch, encroach.
foot, feet, fetter, fetlock.
heal, health, hale, hail.
slip, slop, slope, slipper, slippery.
spit, spittle, spout, sputter, spatter.
sip, sop, soup, sup, supper.

bake	baker	batch	bind	binder	bundle	seat	sitter	saddle
break	breaker	breach	gird	girder	girdle	spin	spinner	spindle
dig	digger	ditch	prate	prater	prattle	wade	wader	waddle

SECTION II.

PREFIXES.

Prefixes are numerous, and are derived from various languages.

The prefixes are arranged, for convenience, as to their *origin*, into two classes—*Anglo-Saxon* and *Classic*.

The prefixes consist chiefly of prepositions, separable or inseparable.

A *separable* preposition is one which may be used alone—as with, in *with*stand.

An *inseparable* preposition is one which cannot stand alone, and is used only as a prefix—as *ig*, in *ig*noble, or *se*, in *se*lect.

In many instances the same prefix is common to several languages, the Greek *apo* or *aph*, the Latin *a*, *ab*, or *abs*, the French *a*, and the Gothic *of* or *off*, differ only in form. They are the same prefix, and have the same general meaning.

The prefixes generally express motion and rest, with regard to time or place, and may be classified according to the relations they indicate.

Some prefixes are used to express different relations, and will be found in more classes than one.

1. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *in* time and place.

Anglo-Saxon—		
a	*at* or *on*	aside, ashore, abed, afoot, abreast, asleep
en *or* **em**	*in* or *into*	engrave, enclose; embalm, embark
Classic—		
in *or* **il, im, ir**	*in*, *on*, or *into*	include, infuse, inspect; illumine, illude, illapse; impel, import, impress; irradiate, irrigate
en *or* **em**	*in* or *into*	energy, endemic; emblem, emphasis

2. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *within* or *between* objects in time or place.

Classic—		
enter, inter, *or* **intro**	*within* or *between*	entertain, enterprise; intervene, interlace, interview, intercourse; introduce, intromit

3. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *from* a place or point of time.

Anglo-Saxon—		
off, with	*from*	offset, offspring, offshoot, offscouring; withhold, withdraw
Classic—		
a, ab *or* **abs, de, apo** *or* **aph**	*from*	abate, avoid, abuse, avert, abjure, absolve, abscond, abstract; decide, deduct, depart, detain, detract; apostle, apology, aphelion, aphœresis

4. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *out of* a place or point of time.

Anglo-Saxon—		
out	*out of*	outbreak, outcast, outpost
Classic—		
e *or* **ex, ef, ec**	*out of*	educate, elect, emerge, exceed, exhaust, egress; effect, effulgence; eccentric, eclipse

5. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *without* or *beyond* a place or point of time.

Anglo-Saxon—		
out	*beyond*	outlive, outrun, outrage, outsell
Classic—		
extra, ultra, preter, trans *or* **tres, tra, traf; para, meta** *or* **meth**	*beyond* or *after*	extraordinary, extravagant, extramural; ultramarine, ultramundane, ultramontane; preternatural, preterhuman, pretermit; transatlantic, transgress, trespass; traverse, traffic; paradox, paraphrase, paragraph; metaphor, metamorphosis, method

6. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *before* or *after* a place or point of time.

Anglo-Saxon—		
fore	*before*	forearm, foresee, foretell, forerunner
Classic—		
ante, pre, pro, pur, pros	*before*	antechamber, antemeridian, antepast, antedate; precede, prefer, presume, precursor; proceed protract; purpose; prosthesis, programme
post, pur, *and* **meta**	*after*	postpone, postscript, postmeridian; pursue; metaphysics

7. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *above* or *below* a place or point of time.

Anglo-Saxon—		
over	*above*	overcast, overcome, overflow, overshadow
under	*below*	undergo, underhand, underrate, undervalue
Classic—		
super, sur, supra, *and* hyper	*above* or *beyond*	superintend, supersede, supernatural; survive, surmount, surprise; supramundane, supralapsarian; hypercritical, hyperbole, hyperborean
sub *or* suc, suf, sug, sup, sus; hypo, cata	*below* or *down*	submit, subject; succeed, succumb; suffer, suffuse; suggest; support, suppose; suspend, sustain; hypocrite, hypothesis, hyphen; catacombs, cataract, catarrh, catastrophe

8. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *about* or *around* a place or point of time.

Classic—		
circum, peri	*about* or *round*	circumscribe, circumvent, circumference; pericardium, perimeter, periphery, period
amphi *or* ambi	*both* or *two*	amphibious, amphitheatre, ambiguous

9. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *against*, in place or time.

Anglo-Saxon—		
gain *and* with	*against*	gainsay, withstand
Classic—		
contra, contro, counter; ob *or* oc, of, op; anti *or* ant	*against*	contradict, contravene; controvert; counteract, countermand, counterpoise; object, obstruct, occur; offend; oppose, oppress, oppugn; antidote, antithesis; antagonist, antarctic

10. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *through* a place and time.

Classic—		
per *or* pel; par, dia	*through*	perambulate, perforate, persecute, perfect; pellucid; pardon, paramount; diagonal, diagram, diameter, diarrhœa

11. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *forward* and *backward* in place and time.

Anglo-Saxon—		
fore *or* **for**	*forward*	forward, foreshadow, foreland
Classic—		
pro	*forward*	promote, progress, project, procrastinate
retro, re, ana	*backward* or *again*	recede, repeat, return, redeem, reflect, result; retrocede, retrograde, retrospect; analogy, analysis, anachronism

12. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *together* or *apart* in place and time.

Classic—		
con *or* **co, cog, col, com, cor; juxta, syn** *or* **sym, syl, sy**	*together*	condole, congregate, consent; coalesce, coerce, coincide; cognate, cognition; collect, collate; compose, compact; correct, corrode; juxtaposition; synagogue, synod, syntax; syllable; sympathy, symmetry, symptom; system
dis *or* **di, dif; se**	*apart*	dispel, dissect, disperse; dilate, digress, divert; differ, diffuse; secede, seclude, sedition

13. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *to* or *upon* in place and time.

Classic—		
ad *or* **ac, af, ag, al, an, ap, ar, as, at; epi**	*to*, or *upon*	adduce, advance; accede, accept; affix, affect; aggressive, aggravate; allocate; annex, annotate; append, applaud; arrest, arrive; ascend, assail; attend, attain; epidemic, epistle, epitaph, epitome

14. Prefixes which denote *negation* and *destitution* in place or time.

for, un, dis	*not*, or *opposite to*	forbid, forget, forgive, forsake; unlovely, unequal, unholy, unmanly, unjust, uncover, unfetter, unmask, untie; disjoin, disunite, disgrace
in *or* **ig, il, im, ir; sine, a** *or* **an**	*not*, or *without*	inaccurate, incapable, infant; ignoble, ignorant; illegal, illogical; immature, immortal; irrational, irreverent; sincere, sinecure; apathy, atom, anarchy, atheist

15. Prefixes which denote *well* or *ill* in place and time.

mis	*ill* or *wrong*	misguide, misadventure, misfortune, misrule
bene, *and* eu	*well*	benefactor, benevolence; eulogy, euphemy, eucharist
male *or* mal; dys	*ill* or *bad*	malevolence, malpractice, maltreat; dyspepsy, dysphony, dysentery

The prefixes *be*, and *en* or *em*, have different powers; when placed before nouns or adjectives they form verbs, and have the meaning of *to make*, as, becalm, becloud; enable, enrich; embolden, empower. In adverbs and prepositions *be* has the force of *by* or *in;* as, because, below, beside. Sometimes they merely strengthen, without changing, the meaning of the root, as, gird, begird, engird; deck, bedeck. *En* is sometimes used both as a prefix and affix in the same word, as, enlighten, embolden.

Exercises on the primary and secondary meanings of derivatives formed by Prefixes.

The pupils should be required to write similar examples under each of the prefixes.

ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES, (*arranged alphabetically.*)

PREFIX.	MEANING.	DERIVATIVES.	LITERAL MEANING.	SECONDARY MEANING.
a	*at* or *on*	aground	on ground	stranded—stopped
		ahead	at the head	forward — farther on
be	*to make*	beguile	to use guile	to amuse—to deceive
	about	beset	to set about	to enclose
	by or *in*	below	in a lower place	inferior in rank
en	*to make*	ennoble	to make noble	to elevate — to exalt
	in or *into*	embalm	to put in balsam	to preserve
for	*not*	forsake	not to seek	to leave — to abandon
fore	*before*	forerunner	one who runs before	a herald — a messenger
mis	*ill* or *wrong*	mislay	to lay in a wrong place	to lose
out	*above* or *beyond*	outpost	a place beyond the camp	a picket, or guard

PREFIX.	MEANING.	DERIVATIVES.	LITERAL MEANING.	SECONDARY MEANING.
over	*above, too much*	overshadow	to place a shadow over	to shield — to protect
un	*not*	unmanly	not manly	cowardly—mean
under	*beneath*	underhand	beneath the hand	sly, or clandestine
with	*from*	withhold	to hold from	to hinder, or prevent

CLASSIC PREFIXES, (*arranged alphabetically.*)

Latin.				
a, ab *or* **abs**	*from*	absolve	to loose from	to pardon
		abjure	to swear away from	to abandon
ad, ac, af, al, an, ap *or* **ar**	*to*	advance	to move to the van	to promote — to improve
		affiance	to give faith to	to promise in marriage
		apply	to fold to	to use—to ask
ante	*before*	antechamber	a chamber before the chief one	a waiting room
circum	*around*	circumvent	to come round another	to cheat
con, co, col, com *or* **cor**	*together*	concourse	a running together	a multitude
		connive	to wink together	to overlook a fault
		coincide	to fall in together	to agree
contra, counter	*against*	contraband	against the proclamation	smuggled
		counteract	to act against	to hinder
		counterfeit	to make against	to imitate — to feign
de	*down* or *from*	decide	to cut down	to end—to settle
		deviate	to go from the way	to err—to stray
dis *or* **di**	*apart*	disturb	to put a crowd asunder	to stir—to agitate
		dilapidation	stones falling apart	ruin—decay

PREFIX.	MEANING.	DERIVATIVES.	LITERAL MEANING.	SECONDARY MEANING.
e, ex *or* ec	*out of*	expedite	to take the feet out	to hasten or quicken
		eccentric	out of the centre	odd—peculiar
		educate	to lead out	to train—to instruct
extra	*beyond*	extravagant	wandering beyond	wasteful—wild
in, im, il *or* ir	*in, on,* or *into*	indorse	to write on the back	to sign—to agree
		inspect	to look into	to examine
		impede	to put the feet in	to hinder
inter	*between*	intercourse	to run between	fellowship—communication
intro	*within*	introduce	to lead within	to make acquainted
ob, oc, of, op, &c.	*against* or *in way of*	object	to throw against	to find fault
		occur	to run in way of	to happen — to appear
		offer	to put in way of	to present — to give
per	*through*	perish	to go through	to die—to wither
		perennial	through the year	lasting — perpetual
post	*after*	postpone	to place after	delay
pre	*before*	premature	before ripe	too soon, or hasty
pro	*forth* or *forward*	project	something thrown forward	a plan, or scheme
re	*back* or *again*	redeem	to buy back	to save
		reform	to form again	to improve — to amend
retro	*backwards*	retrograde	to step backward	to become worse
se	*aside* or *from*	secede	to go aside	to leave
		seduce	to lead from	to corrupt — to deprave
sine	*without*	sinecure	without care	an office without service

Prefix.	Meaning.	Derivatives.	Literal Meaning.	Secondary Meaning.
sub, suc, suf *or* **sup**	*under*	submit	to send under	to yield—to resign
		succor	to run under	to help—to aid
super *or* **sur**	*above* or *over*	superfluous	flowing over	abundant—needless
		superlative	carried above	highest—best
		survive	to live over	to remain
trans, tra, traf *or* **tres**	*across* or *beyond*	translate	to bear across	to interpret—to express in the words of another language
		traduce	to lead across	to slander
		traffic	to make across	to trade
		trespass	to pass across	to sin
		transcend	to climb beyond	to excel
ultra	*beyond*	ultramontane	beyond the mountain	foreign
Greek.				
a *or* **an**	*without*	apathy	without feeling	coldness
		anarchy	without rule	confusion
amphi *or* **ambi**	*both sides* or *two*	amphitheatre	theatre on both sides	ground sloping upwards all round
		ambiguous	driving two ways	doubtful — uncertain
ana	*up, back* or *through*	anathema	placed up	devoted—a curse
		analyze	to loose back	to solve—to examine thoroughly
anti *or* **ant**	*against* or *opposite to*	antidote	given against	a cure for poison —a remedy
		antarctic	opposite to arctic	
apo *or* **aph**	*from*	apologize	to reason away from	to defend
		aphelion	from the sun	
cata	*down*	catechise	to sound down, or in the ear	to teach — to question
dia	*through*	diarrhœa	a flowing through	name of a disease
en *or* **em**	*in*	energy	inward power	force—spirit
		empiric	one skilled in practice alone	a quack, or pretender

Prefix.	Meaning.	Derivatives.	Literal Meaning.	Secondary Meaning.
epi *or* eph	*for* or *upon*	epitome	a cutting upon, as a book	an abridgment
		ephemeral	for a day	brief, or short
ec *or* ex	*out*	exegesis	a leading out	an explanation
hyper	*beyond*	hyperborean	beyond the north	cold, frigid
hypo	*under*	hypocrite	one under a mask	a feigner — dissembler
meta *or* meth	*after*	metaphysics	after physics	mental science
		method	after a way	order
para	*side by side*	parable	thrown side by side	a comparison
		paradigm	something shown side by side	a model, or example
		parasite	one near for food	a flatterer
peri	*round*	period	the way round	stated time, or end
		peripatetics	followers of Aristotle, who taught walking about	
syn, syl *or* sym	*together, with*	synod	a going together	an ecclesiastical assembly
		syllable	a taking together	a distinct utterance
		symphony	a sounding together	agreement

The prefixes, **meta** and **para**, have different shades of meaning.

SECTION III.

AFFIXES.—(Sometimes called *postfixes* or *suffixes.*)

Affixes are letters or syllables placed at the end of a word to modify its meaning.

The affixes usually determine the part of speech to which the words they form belong, and therefore may be arranged according to the classes of words formed by their aid.

Some terminations have several meanings, and are used in forming different parts of speech—as, *ate*, in captiv*ate* and potent*ate*; *ish*, in burn*ish* and black*ish*; *en*, in weak*en* and wood*en*.

The same word is often used for the act and the product; the state and the quality; the place where and the practice of some art in it—as, formation, animate, surgery.

Affixes which form Nouns.

1. Affixes which denote the *person who* acts, or who is.

Anglo-Saxon—ar, ard, er, yer, ster. *Classic*—an, ant, ary, ate, ee, eer, ent, ic, ist, ite, ive, or.

Examples.

Liar, one who tells lies.
Coward, one who is afraid.
Antiquary, one who studies old things.
Patentee, one to whom a patent is granted.
Oculist, one who professes to cure the eye.
Vagrant, one who wanders.
Mountaineer, one who lives among the mountains.
Favorite, one who is favored.
Captive, one who is taken in war.
Gamester, one who gambles.

The pupil should be required to explain the following lists of words, under each class, in a similar manner:—

ar	beggar, bursar, scholar, vicar
ard	dotard, drunkard, sluggard, steward, wizard
er	brazier, butler, draper, mariner, talker, walker
yer	lawyer, sawyer
ster	barrister, chorister, maltster, punster, spinster
an	Christian, European, Canadian, librarian, veteran
ant	assailant, combatant, mendicant, lieutenant, litigant
ary	contemporary, incendiary, lapidary, voluptuary
ate	advocate, curate, delegate, legate, potentate
ee	assignee, employee, legatee, referee, refugee
eer	auctioneer, charioteer, mutineer, pioneer, scrutineer
ent	adherent, client, patient, president, regent, student
ic	critic, domestic, demoniac, mechanic, sceptic
ist	botanist, linguist, monopolist, naturalist
ite	bedlamite, cosmopolite, eremite, Canaanite
ive	fugitive, native, operative, representative
or	ancestor, benefactor, competitor, malefactor

2. Affixes which denote the *thing which* is, or is done.

Classic—ary, ice, ment, mony, ory.

Examples.

Boundary, that which bounds.
Testimony, that which is testified.
Aliment, that which nourishes.
Territory, the land which belongs to any one.

ary	anniversary, corollary, luminary, preliminary
ice	advice, device, justice, notice, practice, service
ment	advertisement, amendment, amusement, document
mony	alimony, patrimony, sanctimony
ory	auditory, directory, memory, promontory

3. Affixes which denote the *place where* a thing is, or is done.

ry, ery, ary, ory.

Examples.

Vestry, a place where vestments are kept.
Aviary, a place where birds are kept.
Fishery, a place where fish are caught.
Armory, a place where arms are kept.

ry	foundry, laundry, drapery
ery	cemetery, colliery, nunnery, nursery, surgery
ary	apiary, granary, dispensary, library
ory	dormitory, factory, observatory, oratory

4. Affixes which denote *rank, office,* or *dominion.*

Anglo-Saxon—dom, ric, ship. *Classic*—acy, ate.

Examples.

Dukedom, the rank of a duke.
Curacy, the office of a curate.
Bishopric, the jurisdiction of a bishop.
Kingdom, the dominion of a king.

dom & ric	Christendom, heathendom, earldom, archbishopric
ship	clerkship, mastership, professorship
acy, cy	abbacy, captaincy, magistracy, papacy
ate	electorate, protectorate, pontificate

5. Affixes which denote *persons or things* collectively.

age, ry.

Examples.

Assemblage, a collection of persons.
Foliage, the leaves of a tree or forest.
Yeomanry, the farmers of a country.

age	coinage, cordage, leakage, plumage
ry	finery, gentry, machinery, peasantry

6. Affixes which denote the *act* of doing, or the *thing* done.

age, ion, ment, ure.

Examples.

Pillage, the act of plundering, or theft.
Operation, the act of working, or the process.
Sepulture, the act of burying, or burial.
Entertainment, the act of treating guests, or a feast.

age	carriage, marriage, passage, postage
ion	admission, dissection, inspection, passion
ment	atonement, commencement, elopement, interment
ure	creature, capture, disclosure, departure, imposture

7. Affixes which denote *state, condition, quality.*

Anglo-Saxon—dom, hood, ness, ry, ship, th. *Classic*—acy, age, ance, ancy, ence, ency, ism, ment, mony, tude, ty or ity, ure.

Examples.

Widowhood, the state of being a widow.
Holiness, state of being holy.
Partnership, state of being a partner.
Activity, state of being active.
Vassalage, condition of a vassal.
Diligence, quality of being diligent.

dom	freedom, thraldom, martyrdom, wisdom
hood	boyhood, girlhood, likelihood, priesthood, manhood
ness	blessedness, deafness, darkness, gentleness, weakness
ry	bravery, gallantry, pedantry, rivalry, slavery
ship	apprenticeship, friendship, hardship, suretiship
th	death, truth, mirth, strength, youth
acy	accuracy, degeneracy, legitimacy, supremacy
age	bondage, dotage, marriage, peerage, pilgrimage
ance, ancy	abundance, brilliancy, repentance, pliancy

ence, ency	patience, effulgence, clemency, potency
ism	barbarism, parallelism, schism, truism
ment	agreement, banishment, enjoyment, punishment
mony	acrimony, matrimony, parsimony
tude	altitude, aptitude, gratitude, servitude, solitude
ty or ity	brevity, captivity, docility, felicity, poverty
ure	composure, pleasure, rupture, torture, verdure

8. Affixes which denote *art, science, practice,* or *doctrines.*

Anglo-Saxon—ry. *Classic*—ics, ism, ure.

Examples.

Cookery, the art of cooking. Calvinism, the doctrines of Calvin.
Optics, the science of seeing. Sculpture, the art of carving.

ry	bribery, carpentry, chemistry, roguery, treachery
ics	ethics, mathematics, physics, politics, tactics
ism	criticism, despotism, patriotism, gnosticism, polytheism
ure	agriculture, architecture, manufacture

9. Affixes which denote *diminution* or *little.*

Anglo-Saxon—el or le, kin, let or et, ling, ock, y or ie.
Classic—cle, cule or ule.

Examples.

Leaflet, a little leaf. Canticle, a little song.
Gosling, a little goose. Reticule, a little net.
Paddock, a little park. Granule, a little grain.

el, le	satchel, kestrel, sickle
kin, en	lambkin, mannikin, kitten, chicken
let, et	coronet, floweret, turret, eaglet, bracelet, rivulet
ling	darling, duckling, foundling, stripling, seedling
ock	bullock, hillock
y or ie	Tommy, Willy, Jamie, lassie, baby
cle, cule	conventicle, icicle, animalcule
ule	globule, spherule

Affixes which form Adjectives.

1. Affixes denoting *of, like,* or *pertaining to.*

ac, al, an, ar, ary, ic, ical, id, ile, ine, ory; ch, ese, ish.

Examples.

Dental, pertaining to the teeth. Lucid, pertaining to light.
Lunar, pertaining to the moon. Canine, pertaining to a dog.
Angelic, pertaining to angels. Romish, pertaining to Rome.

ac	cardiac, elegiac, hypochondriac
al	autumnal, final, paternal, royal, vernal
an	cerulean, human, republican, sylvan, Canadian
ar	circular, globular, lunar, ocular, singular
ary	capillary, honorary, military, pecuniary
ic	chaotic, despotic, domestic, gigantic, public
ical	botanical, clerical, nautical, technical, poetical
id	candid, fervid, humid, morbid, splendid
ile	febrile, hostile, infantile, juvenile, mercantile
ine	aquiline, feline, masculine, saline, divine
ory	consolatory, piscatory, promissory, valedictory
ch	Scotch, Welsh, French
ese	Chinese, Genoese, Maltese, Portuguese
ish	English, Irish, British, Danish, Swedish

2. Affixes denoting *full of*, or *abounding in*.

Anglo-Saxon—ful, some, y. *Classic*—ous, ose, ate.

Examples.

Faithful, full of faith.	Joyous, full of joy.
Frolicsome, full of fun.	Jocose, full of jokes.
Knotty, full of knots.	Passionate, full of passion.

ful	artful, careful, doleful, grateful, slothful
some	burdensome, gladsome, humorsome, wholesome
y	balmy, cloudy, flowery, mighty, massy, rocky
ous	ambitious, beauteous, dubious, erroneous, timorous
ose	comatose, morbose, morose, verbose
ate	considerate, fortunate, moderate, ornate, intricate

3. Affixes denoting *likeness*.

Anglo-Saxon—ish, like, ly; as—

Boyish, like a boy. Manlike, like a man. Friendly, like a friend.

ish	brutish, clownish, knavish, foolish, monkish
like	Christianlike, giantlike, warlike, Godlike, ladylike
ly	brotherly, cowardly, matronly, princely, worldly

4. Affixes denoting *may or can do*, or *be*.

Classic—able, ible, ile, ive.

Examples.

Arable, can be ploughed.	Ductile, can be drawn out.
Audible, may be heard.	Active, able to act.

able	blamable, curable, eatable, imitable, practicable
ible	flexible, legible, intelligible, tangible, visible
ile	docile, fragile, tractile, versatile
ive	cohesive, defensive, locomotive, productive

5. Affixes denoting *being* or *doing;*

Classic—ant or ent; *like* or *made of; Anglo-Saxon*—en.

Examples.

Dormant, being asleep	Flaxen, like flax, or made of flax.
Pendent, hanging down.	Earthen, made of earth.

ant	errant, pleasant, verdant, vigilant
ent	antecedent, beneficent, belligerent, malevolent
en	brazen, golden, leaden, silken, wooden, woollen

6. Affixes denoting *diminution* and *privation.*

Anglo-Saxon—ish and less;

Brackish, a little salt.	Saltless, without salt.

ish	duskish, feverish, greenish, slavish, whitish
less	bloodless, breathless, friendless, homeless, lifeless

The termination *some* denotes a degree of the quality indicated—as, blithesome, delightsome, gladsome, lonesome, toilsome, and wholesome.

The termination *th*, added to the cardinal numbers, forms the ordinal numbers, which are adjectives—as four, fourth; six, sixth.

The terminations *ern* and *erly*, and *ward*, added to north, east, south, and west, form adjectives expressing direction—as north, northern, northerly, northward.

Affixes which form Verbs.

Affixes which signify *to make, take,* or *give.*

Anglo-Saxon—en, ish. *Classic*—ate, fy, ise or ize.

Examples.

Brighten, to make bright.	Eradicate, to take the roots out.
Publish, to make public.	Amplify, to make large.
Apologize, to make an excuse.	Equalize, to make equal.

en	cheapen, enlighten, gladden, moisten, quicken
ish	admonish, embellish, establish, empoverish, finish
ate	animate, captivate, decapitate, perforate, terminate

fy	fortify, magnify, qualify, rectify, sanctify, verify
ize	authorize, fertilize, pulverize, scrutinize

Some verbs are formed by adding *l* or *le*, *r* or *er*—as hand, handle; start, startle; knee, kneel; draw, drawl; wave, waver; long, linger; spit, sputter; whine, whimper.

Affixes which form Adverbs.

1. Affixes denoting *manner*—ly and wise.

Examples.

Artfully, in an artful manner.	Crosswise, in a cross manner.
Justly, in a just manner.	Likewise, in like manner.
Honestly, in an honest manner.	Otherwise, in another manner.

2. Affixes denoting *direction*—ward.

Eastward, in the direction of the east; so westward, &c.
Heavenward, in the direction of heaven; so homeward, &c.
Leeward, in the direction opposite that from which the wind blows.
Thitherward, in the direction of that place—so whitherward.

The termination *ward* forms both adjectives and adverbs—as, he travelled northward, in an awkward manner, by the downward road.

SECTION IV.

LATIN ROOTS.

acer (*acris*), sharp—acrid, acridity, acrimony, acerbity; eager
acidus, sour—acid, acidity, acidulate
acuo, I sharpen—acute, -ly, -ness, acumen
ædes, a house—edifice, edif-y, -ication, unedifying
æquus, equal—equalize, equality, equator, equation, equable; adequate, equinox, equity, iniquity
æstimo, I value—estimate, estimable, estimation; esteem
ager (*agri*), a field—acre, agrarium, peregrinate, pilgrim; agriculture, -al, -ist
agger, a heap—exaggerate, exaggeration
ago (*actus*), I do—act, actor, activity, actuate; exact, transact; agent, agitate, cogent, damage, manage, agile, agility; virago
alienus, belonging to another—alien, -ate, -ated, -ation, -able
alo, I nourish—aliment, -ary, -ation, -iveness

alter, another—alter,-nate,-nation,-cation; subaltern
altus, high—altitude, exalt,-ation; altar
amo (*amicus*), I love—amity, amicable, amiable, amorous, amatory, enamored, inimical, enmity, enemy
amplus, large—ample, ampli-fy,-fication,-tude
ango (*anxi*), I vex—anger, angry, anguish, anxiety, anxious,-ly
angulus, a corner—angle, angular, rectangular, triangular, quadrangle
anima, the soul or life—anim-al,-ate,-ation,-alcule; inanimate
animus, the mind—unanimous, animosity, equanimity
annus, a year—annual, biennial, perennial, millennium; annals, anniversary, annuity, annular, centenary
antiquus, old or ancient—antique, antiquity, antiquated, antiquarian; antic
aperio, I open—aperient, aperture; April
appello, I call—appeal, appell-ative,-ation
apto, I fit—adapt, apt,-itude,-ly,-ness, adept, inept,-itude,-ly,-ness
aqua, water—aqueous, aquatic, aqueduct, terraqueous, aquarium
arbiter, an umpire, a judge—arbiter, arbitr-ate,-ation,-ary,-ator,-ess
arbor, a tree—arbor,-eous,-escent,-etum,-ist
arceo, I shut up, restrain—coerce, coercive, coercion; exercise
arcus, a bow—arc, arcade, arch, archer, archery
ardeo, I burn—ardent, ardor, arduous, arson
arguo, I argue—arguer, argument,-ation,-ative
arma, arms—arm,-or,-orer,-ory,-y,-ament,-orial,-istice; disarm, unarmed
aro, I plough—arable, inarable, aration
ars (*art*), art—art,-ist,-isan,-ifice,-ificial,-ful,-less; inert, inertness, inertia
artus (*articulus*), a joint — article, articul-ate,-ated,-ately,-ation; inarticulate
asper, rough—asperity, aspir-ate,-ation; exasper-ate,-ation
atrox, cruel—atrocity, atrocious,-ness
audio, I hear—aud-it,-itor,-itory,-ience,-ible; inaudible
augeo (*auctus*), I increase—augment,-ation; auction,-eer; august, autumn; author,-ity; auxiliary, unauthorized
auris, the ear—aurist, auricle, auricular; auscultation
avarus, greedy—avarice, avaricious,-ly,-ness
avidus, eager—avidity

barba, a beard—barb, barbed, barber, barbel
barbarus, rude, savage—barbarian, barbar-ous,-ity,-ize,-ism,-ic
beatus, blessed—beatitude, beatify, beatific
bellum, war—belligerent, rebel, rebellion
bene, well (*used in composition*)—benefit, benevolent, benison, benifice, beneficent

bibo, I drink—imbibe, bib, bibber, bibulous, bibacious; wine-bibber
bis (*bi*) twice—biped, bisect, biscuit, binary; combine
bonus, good—boon, bounty, bounteous, bountiful
brevis, short—brief, briefly, brevity, abbrevi-ate,-ation,-ator; breviary
brutus, stupid—brutal,-ize,-ity; brutish,-ly,-ness; imbrute

cado (*cas*, *cid*), I fall—cadence, case, casuist, casual, cascade; accident, accidence, coincide, coincidence, decay, deciduous, incident, occident, occasion
cædo (*cid*, *cis*), I cut—cæsura, concise, decide, decisive, decision, excision, incision, precise, precision; homicide, regicide, suicide, &c.
calculus, a little pebble—calculate, calcul-able,-ation,-ator; miscalculate, incalculable
candeo, I am white, I shine—candid, candidate, candor, candle; incense, incentive
cano (*cant*), I sing—cant, canticle, chant, enchant, incantation, recant, accent
capillus, a hair—capillary, capillarity, capilliform
capio (*cep*, *capt*), I take—cap-able,-acious,-acity,-acitate; capt,-ious, -ive,-ivate,-or,-ure; except, precept, intercept; conceive, deceive, receive, receipt, recipient, acceptation, occupation, preceptor, receptacle, susceptibility
caput (*capitis*), the head—capital, capitulate, cape, captain, chapter, precipitate, precipice, recapitulate
caro (*carnis*), flesh—incarnate, carnal, carnage, carnival, carrion, carcase, carnivorous
causa, a cause—causation, accuse, excuse, recusant
caveo (*caut*), to be on one's guard—caution, cautious,-ly,-ness, precaution
cavus, hollow—cave, cavern, concave, cavity, excavate
cedo (*cess*), I yield, I go—cede, cession, cease, cessation, accede, concede, exceed, precede, proceed, recede, succeed, recess, success, -ive,-ion, &c.
celer, swift—celerity, accelerate
celeber, renowned—celebr-ate,-ated,-ation, celebrity
celsus, high—excel, excellent, excellence, excelsior
censeo, I judge, I blame—censor, censorious, censure, censurable
centrum, the centre—central, centrical; centripetal, centrifugal, concentrate, concentric; eccentric
centum, a hundred—century, centurion; centage, centesimal, centipede
cerno (*cret*), I judge—certain, certify, concern, decree, discern, discreet, secrete, secret, secretary

circus, a circle—circlet, circular, circulate, **circuit, encircle, semi**circle

cito, I call or rouse—cite, citation, excite,-ment, **incite, recite, recita**tion, resuscitate

civis, a citizen—civic, city, civil,-ian,-ity,-ize,-ization, **uncivil**

clamo, I cry out—claim, acclaim, clamor, **clamorous**, declamation, exclaim, proclaim, proclamation, reclaim

clarus, clear, bright—clear, clearance, clarify, **declare**, declaration

claudo (*clud, clus*), I close—close, closet, cloister, conclude, conclusion, include, inclose, recluse, seclusion

clemens, merciful, mild—clement, clemency, inclement, inclemency

clino, I bend—decline, declension, declivity, incline, inclination, acclivity, recline

colo (*cult*), I cultivate—cultivated, colony, colonist, colonial, colonize, culture, agriculturist, occult

colo, I strain—colander, colation, percolate, percolation

commodus, convenient—commodious, commodity, incommode

cor (*cordis*), the heart—core, cordial, courage; **concord, concordance**, discord, record, accord, accordant

cornu, a horn—corn, cornet, corneous, cornice, unicorn

corona, a crown—crown, coronation, corolla, coronet, coroner

corpus (*corpor*), the body—corporal, corporate, corporation, corporeal corpulent, corpse, corpuscle, incorporate

credo, I trust, I believe—creed, credit, credible, creditor, credential credulous, incredulity, accredit

creo, I make—create, creator, creation, creature, creative, recreation

cresco (*cret*), I grow—crescent, accretion, concretion, excrescence, decrease, increase, increment

crimen, a crime—criminal, crimination, recrimin-ate,-ation

crudus, raw, unripe—crude, crudity, crudeness

crux (*cruc*), a cross—crucify, crucifixion, cruciform, crucible, **crusade**, excruciate, crosier, cross

cubo, or **cumbo**, I lie down—cumber, cumbent, cumbrance, incubus accumbent, incumbent, recumbent, succumb

culpa, a fault—culpable, culpability, culprit, inculpate, exculpate

cumulus, a heap—cumulative, accumul-ate,-ation,-ator

cura, care—cure, curate, curacy, curious, accurate, secure, sinecure

curro (*curs*) I run—current, curricle, courier, concur, incur, occur, recur, succor, course, concurrence, discourse, incursion, precursor

curvus, crooked—curve, curvature, curvate, incurvate

damno, I condemn—damage, condemnable, condemnation, indemnify

debeo, I owe—debit, debt, debtor, debenture, indebtedness

decet, it is becoming—decent, decency, decorate, decoration, decorous, indecorous

deleo, I blot out, I destroy—delete, indelible, deleterious, -ly, -ness
delicise, delight—delicacy, delicate, -ly, -ness, delicious
dens, (*dent*), a tooth—dental, dentist, dentifrice, dentition, indent, indenture, trident
densus, thick—dense, density, condense, condensation
deus, a god—deify, deity, deist, deism, deification
dico (*dicat*), I set apart—dedicate, dedicatory, abdicate, index, indicate, indicative, predicate, predicament, adjudicate
dexter, right-handed—dexter, dexterity, dexterous, -ly, -ness
dico (*dict*), I say—diction, dictate, dictator, dictatorial, addict, benediction, contradiction, edict, interdict, valedictory, verdict
dies, a day—dial, diary, diurnal, meridian, quotidian, diet
dignus, worthy—dignify, dignity, indignity, deign, disdain, indignant, indignation, condign
disco, I learn—disciple, discipline, disciplinary, disciplinarian
divido, I separate—divide, division, dividend, indivisible, individual
divinus, heavenly—divine, divinity, divination
do (*dat, dit*), I give—donor, donation, date, dative, antedate, addition, condition, edit, editor, perdition, tradition, pardon
doceo (*doct*), I teach—doctor, doctrine, document, docile, docility
dominus, a master, a lord—dominant, dominion, domination, dominical, domineer, predominate
domus, a house—dome, domestic, domesticate, domicile, domiciliary
dubius, doubtful—dubious, dubitation, indubitable, doubt, doubtful
duco (*duct*), I lead—duke, ducat, ductile, abduction, adduce, conduce, conduit, conduct, deduction, educate, inducement, reduce, seduce, traduce, aqueduct, viaduct
durus, hard—endure, durable, duration, during, indurated, obdurate, obduracy

ebrius, drunken—inebriate, inebriety, inebriation, (*with sine*), sober, -ly, sobriety
egeo, I am in need—indigent, indigence
ego, I—egoism, egotist, egotize, egotistic, egotism
elegans, handsome—elegant, elegance, inelegant
emo (*empt*), I buy—exempt, exemption, pre-emption, peremptory, redeem, redemption; prompt, impromptu
eo (*it*), I go—circuit, exit, initiate, iterate, obituary, perish, transit, transition
equus, a horse—equine, equip, equipage, equipment
erro, I wander—err, errant, error, errand, erratic, erroneous, aberration, errate
esse (*ens*), to be—essence, essential, interest, nonentity, absent, present, represent, misrepresent

exemplum, a model—example, exemplary, exemplify, unexampled, sample
experior (*expert*), I try—experiment, experimental, expert, expertness, experience, peril
exter, externus, outward—external, extraneous, extreme, extrinsic.

faex (*fec*), grounds, dregs—feces, feculance; defecate, defecation
faber, a workman—fabric, fabricate, fabricator, fabrication
facies, the face—facial, efface, superficies, superficial
facilis, easy—facile, facility, facilitate, difficult, difficulty
facio (*fec, fic*), I make—fact, factor, factory, faculty, affect, affectation, artificer, confection, deficient, effectual, manufacture, officiate, perfect, proficient, refection, sacrifice, sufficient
fallo (*fals*), I deceive—false, falsity, fallacy, fallible, infallible, fault
falx, a hook or sickle—falcated, defalcate, defalcation
fama, a report—fame, famous, infamous, defame, defamation
familia, a family—familiar, -ity, -ize, unfamiliar
fanum, a temple—fane, profane, profanity, fanatic, fanaticism
fari (*fan, fat*), to speak—fate, fatal, fable, affable, ineffable, infant, nefarious, preface
fateo, (*fess*), I acknowledge—confess, confession, professional
fatigo, I weary—fatigue, indefatigable, fag
fatuus, silly—fatuous, fatuity, infatuated, infatuation
fecundus, fruitful—fecund, fecundate, fecundity
felix, happy—felicity, felicitous, infelicity, felicitate
fendo (*fens*), I strike or ward off—fender, defend, defendant, offend, inoffensive; fence, defence
fero (*lat*), I bear or carry—ferry, fertile, confer, defer, differ, infer, offering, preference, suffer, transference, collation, elate, odoriferous, prelate, superlative, translation
ferrum, iron—ferreous, ferruginous, ferrule, farrier, farriery
ferveo, I boil or rage—fervor, fervent, fervid, effervesce; fermentation; fever, feverish, febrifuge
festus, joyful—festal, festive, festivity, festival, infect, fête
fibra, a thread—fibre, fibril, fibrous, fibrine
fido, I trust—fidelity, confide, defy, diffidence, infidelity, perfidious, perfidy
figo (*fix*), I fasten—fix, fixture, affix, prefix, transfix, crucifix
filius, a son; **filia**, a daughter—filial, affiliate, affiliation
filum, a thread—file, filament, filigree, fillet, defile, profile
fingo (*fict*), I form—fiction, fictitious, figment, effigy, figure, figurative, transfiguration
finis, an end—finish, infinite, infinity, affinity, definite, indefinite
firmus, strong—firm, firmament, affirm, confirm, infirm, infirmary, infirmity

fiscus, a money-bag, the public treasury—fiscal, confiscate, confiscation
fissum, a cleft—fissure, fissile, fission
flamma, a flame—flambeau, inflame, inflammation, inflammatory
flecto (*flex*), I bind—flector, flexion, flexible, deflect, inflection, reflection, reflex
fligo, (*flict*), I beat—afflict, affliction, conflict, infliction, profligate, profligacy
flo, (*flat*), I blow—flatulent, afflatus, efflation, inflate, inflation, flute
flos, a flower—floral, florid, floridity, flour, flourish, flowery, efflorescence
fluo (*fluct*, *flux*), I flow—fluid, fluent, fluvial, fluctuate, affluence, conflux, confluence, defluxion, effluvia, influence, superfluity
fodio (*foss*), I dig—fossilize, fossilist, fossiliferous
foedus, a treaty—federal, confederate, confederacy
folium, a leaf—foliage, foliaceous, foliate, foil, trefoil, folio
forma, form, shape—formal, form,-ation,-ative,-ality,-ula, conformity, deformity, inform, information, performance, reform, transformation, uniformity
fors (*fort*), chance—fortune, fortunate, fortuitous, misfortune, unfortunate
fortis, strong, brave—fortify, fortitude, force, enforce, fortress, effort, comfort
frango (*fract*), I break—frangible, fraction, fracture, fragile, fragility, frailty, infringe, refraction, suffrage, irrefragable
frater, a brother—frater,-nal,-nity,-nize; fratricide; friar
fraus, deceit—fraud, fraudulent; defraud
frigus, cold—frigid, frigidity, frigorific, refriger,-ate,-ator
frons (*front*), the forehead—frontier, affront, confront, effrontery, front, frontlet, frontispiece
fruor (*fruct*), I enjoy—frugal, frugality, fruit,-ful,-less,-lessness, fruition, fruiterer, fructify
fugio, I flee—fugitive, fugacious, refuge, subterfuge
fulgeo, I shine—fulgent, refulgent, effulgence, fulminate
fumus, smoke—fume, fumigate,-ation,-ator, perfume
fundo (*fus*), I pour out—fuse, fusible, a founder, confound, diffuse, effusion, profusion, suffusion, transfuse
fundus, field, bottom—found, to founder, foundation, fundamental, profundity; fund, funds, refund
fungor (*funct*), I perform—function, functional, functionary, perfunctory, defunct

gelu, frost—gelid, gelatine, congeal, jelly
gero (*gest*), I carry—gesture, gesticulate, belligerent, congestion, digest, indigestion, register, suggest, vicegerent; jest,-er
gigno (*gen*), I bring forth or produce—generate, generation, genius,

genial, generic, general, genitive, generous, generosity, genuine, gentile, gentry, genteel, indigenous, ingenuous, ingenuity, progenitor, progeny, regenerate

globus, a ball—globe, globular, globulous, conglobulate

glacies, ice—glacier, glacial, glacialist

gluten, glue—gluey, glutinous, agglutinate, conglutinate

gradior (*gress*), I go—grade, gradation, gradual, graduate, degrade, retrograde; ingress, progress, transgression, congress

gramen, grass—gramin-aceous, -eous, -ivorous, -ifolious

grandis, great—grand, grandeur, grandee, grandsire, aggrandize, grandiloquent, grandiose

granum, a grain of corn—granary, garner, granule, granulate, grange, granate, grenade, grenadier

gratus, thankful—grateful, gratitude, gratuity, gratify, congratulate, grace, gracious, disgrace, greet, ingratiate, ingratitude

gravis, heavy—grave, gravity, gravitate, grief, grieve, grievous, aggrieve, aggravate

grex (*greg*), a flock—gregarious, congregate, aggregate, egregious, segregate

gusto, I taste—gust, disgust, disgustful, disgustingly

habeo (*hib*), I have—habitation, habit-ual, -able, cohibit, debilitate; exhibit, inhibit, prohibition

haereo (*hes*), I stick—adhere, adhesive, cohesion, coherent, hesitate, inherent, incoherent

haeres (*haered*), an heir—heritage, heritable, hereditary, inherit, -ance, disinherit; heiress, heirloom, co-heir

halo, I breathe—exhale, inhale, inhalation, anhelation

haurio (*haust*), I draw—exhaust, -ible, -ion, -less, -ive; inexhaustible

herba, an herb—herbage, herbalist, herbaceous, herbivorous

hilaris, cheerful—hilarity, hilarious, exhilaration

homo, a man—human, humane, homage, humanity, humanize, homicide, inhumanity

horreo, I shudder—horror, horrid, horrible, horrify, abhor, abhorrence

hortor, I advise—exhort, exhortation, hortative, hortatory, dehortatory

hospes (*hospit*), a guest—hospitable, hospital, -ity, host, hotel, hostler

hostis, an enemy—host, hostile, hostility, hostage

humeo, I am moist—humid, humidity, humor, humorist, humorous

humus, the ground—inhume, exhume, exhumation, posthumous; humble, humility

idem, the same—identity, identical, identify, identifiable

ignis, fire—igneous, ignite, ignition, ignitible

imago, an image—imagine, imaginary, imagination

impero, I command—imperative, emperor, imperial
impetus, force—impetus, impetuous,-ly,-ness, impetuosity
inanis, empty—inane, inanity, inanition
inferus, below—inferior, inferiority, infernal
insula, an island—insulated, isle, isolate, peninsula
integer, whole—integral, integrity, disintegrate, redintegration
ira, anger—ire, ireful, irate, irascible, irritation

jaceo, I lie—jacent, adjacent, circumjacent
jacio (*ject*), I throw—jet, jaculation, ejaculate, abject, conjecture, dejection, interjection, objective, reject, subject, subjection
jocus, a jest—joke, jocose, jocund, jocular, jocularity
jubilo, I shout for joy—jubilee, jubilate, jubilation
jugum, a yoke—abjugate, subjugate, subjugation
jungo, (*junct*), I join—junction, juncture, conjunction, conjugal, injunction; join, enjoin, joiner
juro, I swear—jury, adjure, conjure, perjury
judex, a judge; jus (*jur*), right—just, justice, justify, injury, judge, judicature, judicious, prejudice, judicial, jurisprudence
juvenis, young—juvenile, juvenility, juniors, juniority, rejuvenescence
juvo (*jut*), I help—adjutant, coadjutor

labor, work—labor, laborious, laboratory, elaborate
labor (*laps*), I slide—lapse, relapse, elapse, illapse, collapse
laedo (*lid, lis*), I hurt—collide, collision, elide, elision
lapis (*lapid*), a stone—lapidary, dilapidate, dilapidation
latus, carried, broad—dilate, latitude, latitudinarian, delay, dilatory, illative, oblate, translation
latus (*later*), a side—lateral, collateral, equilateral
laus (*laud*), praise—laud, laudable, applaud, allow, allowable
laxus, loose—lax, laxity, relax, relaxation, prolix
lego (*legat*), I send, appoint—legate, legacy, delegate, allegation
lego (*lect*), I read or choose—legible, lecture, legion, allege, college, diligent, eligible, elegant, election, negligence, selection
legumen, pulse, pease, beans—leguminous, legumes
levis, light, (levo, to raise)—levity, levy, alleviate, elevate, elevator; relieve
lex (*leg*), a law—legal, legality, legalize, legislator, legitimate, allegiance
liber, free—liberal, liberty, liberate, illiberal, livery
liber, a book—library, librarian, libel, libellous
libra, a balance—deliberate,-ly,-ive, equilibrium, indeliberate
licet, it is lawful—license, licentiate, licentious, illicit
lignum, wood—ligneous, lignify, ligniform

ligo, I bind—liable, liability, ligament, league, liege, alliance, oblige, religion
limes, a boundary—limit, limited, illimitable, unlimited
linquo, (*lict*), I leave—delinquent, dereliction, relinquish, relict, relic
linum, flax—linen, linsey, lint, line, lineal, delineate, lineament
liqueo, I melt—liquid, liquefy, liquefaction, liquidity, liquor
litera, a letter—literal, literature, alliteration, illiterate, obliterate, letter
locus, a place—local, locality, locate, locomotive, dislocate, allocation
longus, long—longitude, longevity, elongate, prolong
loquor, I speak—loquacity, soliloquy, eloquence, elocution, obloquy, magniloquent, ventriloquist
ludo (*lus*), I play—ludicrous, allusion, elude, illusion, delusion, delusory, prelude
lumen, light—luminary, illuminate, illumination, luminous
luna, the moon—lunar, lunation, lunacy, lunatic, sublunary
luo, I wash—ablution, alluvial, deluge, dilution, pollute
lustro, I shine—lustration, illustrious, illustrate
lux (*luc*), light—lucid, lucifer, elucidate, pellucid
luxus, luxury, excess—luxuriant, luxurious, -ly, -ness

macies, leanness—emaciate, emaciation
magnus (*major*), great—magnify, magnitude, magistrate, master, major, majority, majestic; mayor
malus, bad—malice, malicious, malevolent, malignity
malleus, a hammer—mallet, malleable, maul, unmalleable
mando, I enjoin—mandate, command, demand, remand
maneo (*mans*), I remain—manse, mansion, immanent, permanent, remnant
manus, the hand—manual, manufacture, manumission, manacles, manuscript, emancipate
mare, the sea—marine, mariner, maritime, submarine, mermaid
mater, mother—maternal, maternity, matron, matrimony, matriculate, matricide
maturus, ripe—mature, maturity, immature, premature
medeor, I heal—medical, medicine, remedy, irremediable
medius, the middle—mediate, medium, immediate, mediocrity
mel, honey—mellifluous, melliferous, mellific
memini, I remember; *memor*, mindful—memory, memorial, memorandum, memoir, commemorate, reminiscence
mens, the mind—mental, mentality, demented, amentia
mergo (*mers*), I plunge—mersion, emerge, emergency, immersion, submerse
merx, merchandise—commerce, commercial, merchant, mercantile

metior (*mens*), I measure—mete, immense, mensuration, dimension, commensurate
migro, I remove—migrate, emigrate, immigration, transmigration
miles, a soldier—militia, military, militant, militate
mineo, I project—imminent, prominent, eminent, eminence
minister, a servant—ministration, ministry, adminis-ter,-trate,-trator
minor (*minus*), less—diminish, diminution, comminution, minority, minute
mirus, wonderful—miracle, admire, admiration, admirable
misceo (*mixt*), I mingle—mixture, miscellaneous, unmixed, promiscuous, intermix
miser, wretched—miser, miserable, misery, commiserate
mitto (*miss*), I send—mission, missile, admit, commission, dismiss, emissary, manumission, promise, remission
modus, a manner—moderate, accommodate, commodious, mode, model, modify, modulate, modest
mons, a mountain—mount, mound, amount, dismount, paramount, tantamount
mollis, soft—mollify, mollient, emollient
moneo, I advise—monitor, monument, admonish, premonition
monstro, I show—monstrous, demonstrate, demonstrable, remonstrate
mordeo, I bite—mordant, morsel, remorse, remorseless
mors (*mort*), death—mortal, mortality, immortal,-ize, mortify
mos (*mor*), a custom—moral, moralize, morality, immoral, demoralize
moveo (*mot*), I move—remove, commotion, promotion, remote
multus, many—multitude, multiple, multiplication, multiplied
munus, a gift, or office—munificence, commun,-ion,-icate, immunity, remunerative
murus, a wall—mural, immure
musa, a song—muse, music, amuse, amusement, museum
muto, I change—mutable, mutation, mutual, permutation, transmute

narro, I relate—narration, narrative, narrator
nascor (*nat*), to be born—nascent, native, nation, nature, innate, supernatural
navis, a ship—navy, naval, navig-ate,-ation,-able
necto (*nex*), I tie—connect, annex, annexation, disconnect
nervus, a sinew—nervous, unnerve, enervate
neuter, neither of the two—neutral,-ize,ity
nihil, nothing—nihilism, nihility, annihil-ate,-ation
nobilis, well known—noble, nobility, ennoble, ignoble
noceo, I hurt—noxious, noisome, innocent, innocuous, annoyance
nomen, a name—nominate, nominator, denomination, binomial, nomenclature, ignominy

norma, a rule—normal, abnormal, enormous, enormity
nosco, cognosco, I know—cognizance, recognition, knowledge, acknowledge, recognize, precognition
notus, known—note, notable, notorious, annotator
novus, new—novel, novelty, novitiate, innovate, renovate
nox (*noct*), night—equinox, equinoctial, nocturnal
nullus, none—nullify, nullity, annul, disannul
numerus, a number—numerous, numeration, enumerate, innumerable, supernumerary
nuncio, I tell—announce, enunciate, denounce, renounce, pronunciation
nutrio, I nourish—nutriment, nutrition, nutritive, innutritious

obscurus, dark—obscuration, obscurely, obscureness, obscurity
oculus, the eye—ocular, oculist, binocular, inoculate
odor, smell—odorous, odoriferous, odorless
oleo, I smell—olfactory, redolent, redolence
olo, or **olesco**, I grow—adolescence, adult, abolish, abolition, abolitionist
omnis, all—omnipotent, omniscience, omnivorous, omnibus, &c.
onus (*oner*), a burden—onerous, onerary, exoner,-ate,-ation,-ative
opus (*oper*), a work—oper-ate,-ative,-ation,-ator, co-operate, opera
orbis, a globe—orb, orbit, orbicular, exorbitant
ordo, law—order, disorder, extraordinary, ordain, ordination, subordinate
opto, I wish—option, optional, optative, adopt, adoption
orior, I rise—orient, origin, originate, exordium
orno, I deck—ornament,-al,-ation, adorn, adornment, ornate
oro, I speak—oracle, oration, oral, oratory, orator, orison, adore, inexorable, peroration
os (*ossis*), a bone—osseous, ossify, ossific, ossivorous
ovum, an egg—oval, ovate, ovally, oviparous

pallium, a cloak, covering—palliate, palliative, palliation
pando, I spread—expand, expansive, expanse, pace, space, compass, surpass, trespass
pango (*pact*) I fix or agree—paction, compact, compactness, impinge
palatum, the roof of the mouth, taste—palate, palatal, palatable, unpalatable
palus, a peg or post—pale, paling, palisade, empale, empalement
par, equal—parity, separate, disparity, disparage, peer, peerless
pareo, I appear—peer, appear, apparition, apparent, transparent
pario, I bring forth—parent, parental, oviparous, viviparous
paro, I make ready—preparation, pare, parade, parry, apparel, prepare, repair, reparation

pars, a part—particle, partake, partition, party, partisan, partial, partner, parboil, parcel, apartment, impart, impartiality

pasco (*past*), I feed—pastor, pastoral, pasture, antepast, repast

pater, a father—paternal, paternity, patrimony, patron, patronize, patrician

patior (*pass*), I suffer—patience, patient, impatient, passive, passionate, compassion

patria, one's country—patriot, patriotism, compatriot, expatriate

pax, peace—peace, pacify, pacific, pacification

pello (*puls*), I drive—pulse, pulsation, compel, dispel, expulsion, impulse, repulsion

pello, I name, or call—appellative, compellation, appeal, repeal

pendeo, I hang—pendent, pendulum, depend, impend, suspense, appendix

pendo (*pens*), I weigh—pensive, expense, expenditure, compensation, dispense, recompense, stipend, stipendiary

penetro, I pierce—penetrate, penetration, impenetrable

pes (*ped*), the foot—pedal, pedestal, pedestrian, biped, quadruped, expedite, expedient, impediment

peto, I seek—petition, petulant, appetite, compete, competitor, impetus, impetuous, repeat, repetition

pingo (*pict*), I paint—picture, pigment, pictorial, picturesque, depict

pius, dutiful—piety, impious, impiety

placeo, I please—placid, complacency, complaisant, displease, implacable

planta, a plant—plantation, plantain, implant, supplant, transplant

plaudo (*plaus*), I praise—plaudit, applaud, plausible, applause, explode, explosion

pleo (*plet*), I fill—plenary, plenty, complement, complete, depletion, replenish, supply, supplement

plico, I fold—apply, complicate, complex, display, duplicity, explicate, implicit, perplex, simple, triplet

ploro, I wail—deplore, explore, implore

pluma, a feather—plumage, plume, plumeless, plumule

poena, pain or punishment—pain, penal, penalty, penance, penitentiary, impunity, repent

polio, I smooth—polish, polite, interpolation

pondus (*ponder*), weight—pound, ponderous, ponder, preponderate, imponderable

pono (*posit*), I place—post, posture, position, apposite, deposition, dispose, expositor, apposition, propose, purpose, repose, transposition

populus, the people—popular, populace, population, depopulate, public, publish, republic

porto, I carry—porter, portable, export, import, importunity, report, transportation

potens, powerful—potent, potentate, potential,-ity,-ly, impotent, omnipotent
poto, I drink—potation, potion, potable
praeda, plunder—prey, predatory, predaceous, depred-ation,-ator
prehendo, I take—apprehend, comprehension, apprentice, reprehend
premo (*press*), I press—print, pressure, compress, depression, express, oppression, repress, suppression, irrepressible
pretium, a price—precious, appreciate, prize, appraise, depreciation
primus, first—prime, primate, primer, prince, principal, primogeniture
privo, I take away—deprive, privation, privative
privus, one's own, or single—private, privacy, privilege
probo, I prove—probe, probation, probable, approbation, improve, disprove, reprobate
promo (prompt), I bring forth, I tell—prompter, prompt, promptly, promptitude, impromptu
prope (prox), near—propinquity, propitiate, proximate, approximate, approach
proprius, one's own—proper, property, appropriate, propriety, impropriety
pudor, shame—impudent, impudence, repudiate
pugno, I fight—pugnacious, pugilist, impugn, repugnance
pulmo, the lungs—pulmonary, pulmonic
pulvis (*pulver*), dust—pulverize, pulverable, pulverization
pungo (punct), I prick—pungent, puncture, punctuation, punctilious, punctuality, compunction, expunge, point, appoint
purgo, I cleanse—purge, purgative, purgatory, purgatorial
purus, clean—purify, purity, puritan, impure, impurity
pus (*pur*), matter of a sore—pustule, pustulate, purulent, suppurate
puto, I reckon, I prune—putative, compute, dispute, deputy, imputation, repute; amputate
putris, rotten—putrefy, putrefaction, putrid, putridity, putrescence

qualis, of what kind—qualify, quality, disqualify
quantum, how much—quantity, quantitative
quaero (quis, ques), I seek—quest, question, acquire, disquisition, inquire, request, requisition, perquisite
quatio, I shake—quash, concussion, discuss, percussion
quatuor, four—quart, quarter, quartern, quadruped, quadrant
quies, rest—quiet, quiescence, inquietude, disquietude, acquiesce
quot, how many—quote, quotient, quotation, quotidian

radius, a ray—radiant, radiation, irradiate, radius
radix, a root—radicle, radical, radish, eradicate
rado (*ras*), I scrape—raze, razor, erase, abrasion, rasure
ramus, a branch—ramify, ramification

rapio, I carry off—rapacious, rapid, rapine, rapture, surreptitious
rarus, thin—rarefy, rarefaction, rare
rego (*rect*), I rule—regal, regent, regimen, regular, register, rector, reign, direct, rectify
repo, I creep—reptile, reptilian
res, a thing—real, realize, republic
rideo (*ris*), I laugh—ridicule, ridiculous, risible, deride, derision
rigeo, I am stiff—rigidity, rigor, rigorously
rivus, a stream—river, rivulet, rival, rivalry, arrive, derive, derivation
rodo (*ros*), I gnaw—corrode, corrosion, corrosive, erasion
rota, a wheel—rote, rotate, rotatory; rotund, routine
rudis, rude, ignorant—rudiment, erudite, erudition
rus (*rur*), the country—rural, rustic, rusticity, rusticate
rumpo (*rupt*), I break—rupture, abrupt, bankrupt, corruption, interrupt, irruption

sacer, sacred—sacrament, sacrifice, consecrate, execrable, sacrilege
sagax, wise—sage, sagacious, sagacity, presage
sal, salt—saline, saltish, sauce, saucy
salio (*sult*), I leap—salient, saltation, assault, sally, desultory, exaltation, insult, result, resilient
salus (*salut*), health—salute, salutary, salubrious, salvage, salve, salutary, salvation
sancio (*sanct*), I confirm—sanction, sanctify, sanctity, saint, sanctuary
sanguis, (*sanguin*), blood—sanguine, sanguinary, sanguineous, ensanguine
sapio, I taste, I am wise—sapient, savor, sapid, insipid, insipidity
satis, enough—satisfy, satisfaction, sate, satiate, insatiable
scando, I climb—scan, ascend, ascension, condescension, descend, transcend
scindo (*sciss*), I cut—scissors, scissure, abscession, rescind, rescension
scio, I know—science, scientific, sciolist, conscience, omniscience, prescience
scribo (*script*), I write—scribe, scripture, scribble, description, inscribe, manuscript, superscription
sculpo, I carve—sculptor, sculpture, sculptured
seco (*sect*), I cut—sect, section, dissect, insect, intersection, trisect
sedeo (*sess*), I sit—seat, sedate, sedentary, session, assiduous, preside, possess, supersede
semen, seed—seminal, seminary, disseminate
senex, old—senile, senator, senior, seniority, seignior
sentio (*sens*), I feel, I think—sense, sensuous, sensitive, sensible, sentient, sentiment, sentence, assent, dissension
sequor (*secut*), I follow—second, sequence, execute, subsequent, prosecute, obsequies, subsequent

sero (*sert*), I knit or join—series, assert, insertion, desertion, exert
serpo, I creep—serpent, serpentine, serpentize
servo, I keep or wait—serve, servant, servile, servitude, conserve, observe, preservation, subservience
severus, strict—severe, severity, persevere, asseveration
signum, a mark—sign, signify, assign, consignment, designate, resignation, insignificant
silex, flint—silicious, silicate, silicify
similis, like—similar, similarity, similitude, assimilate, resemble, dissimulation, simulation
sinus, a curve or bay—insinuate, sinuosity
socius, a companion—social, sociable, society, association, dissociate
sol, the sun—solar, parasol, solarize
solidus, solid—solidity, solidify, solder, consolidate
solvo, I loose—solvency, solve, solution, soluble, absolve, absolute, revolution
solus, alone—sole, solitude, solitary, desolate, soliloquy
sono, I sound—sonnet, sonorous, consonant, dissonance, resound, unison
sorbeo, I suck in—absorbent, absorb,-ing, absorption, reabsorb
sors (*sort*), a lot—sort, assort, consort, resort, sorcery
spargo (*spers*), I scatter—asperse, aspersion, disperse, intersperse
spatium, space—spacious, expatiate, spaciousness
specio, specto, I look—special, specious, specimen, spectacle, spectator, aspect, conspicuous, expect, prospect, suspicion
spero, I hope—desperate, despair, prosper, prosperity
spiro, I breathe—spirit, spiritual, sprite, aspirant, conspire, dispirit, expiration, uninspired
splendeo, I shine—splendid, splendor, resplendent
spondeo (*spons*), I promise—sponsor, spouse, correspondence, irresponsible, respond
sponte, of one's own will—spontaneous,-ly,-ness, spontaneity
statuo, I set up, I appoint—statue, statute, constitute, institute, institution, substitute
stella, a star—stellar, constellation, stellated, stellular
stilla, a drop—still, distil, instil, distillation
stinguo (*stinct*), I put out—distinguish, distinct, extinguish, extinct, instinctive
sto (*stan, stit*), I stand—stable, stablish, state, station, stationary, constant, distant, instantaneous, obstacle, rest, solstice, substantive, substitute
stratus, thrown down—strata, prostrate, stratify, stratification
stringo (*strict*), I hold fast—stringent, astringent, strict, stricture, strain, straitness, restrict, restrain, distrain, distress, unrestricted

struo (*struct*), I build—destroy, destructive, instruct, instrument, superstructure
stupeo, I am stunned, amazed—stupid,-ly,-ity, stupendous
sumo (*sumpt*), I take—assume, consumption, presume, resume, sumptuary, sumptuous
surgo (*surrect*), I rise—insurgent, insurrection, resurrection

tango (*tact*), I touch—tangent, tangible, tactility, contact, contagion, contiguous, contingent
tego (*tect*), I cover—tegument, protect, detection, protectorate
temno (*tempt*) I despise—contemn, contemptible, contemptuous
tempus, time—temporal, contemporary, extemporaneous
tendo (*tens*), I stretch—tendency, attend, extension, intention, ostentation, pretence, subtend
teneo (*tent*), I hold—tenable, tenant, tenet, contain, detention, abstinence, continuance, impertinent, maintain, obtain, sustenance
tenuis, thin—tenuity, attenuate, extenuation
terminus, a bound—term, terminate, determine, extermination, interminable
tero (*trit*), I rub—trite, triturate, tret, attrition, contrite, detriment
terra, the earth—terrestrial, terraqueous, terrace, inter, subterraneous
terreo, I frighten—terrible, deter, deterrent, terror
testis, a witness—test, testify, testament, attest, detest, intestate, protestation
texo, I wear—textile, texture, context, pretext, tissue
timeo, I fear—timorous, timidity, timidly
tolero, I bear—tolerant, tolerable, intolerant, toleration
torpeo, I am benumbed—torpid, torpidity, torpidly
torqueo, (*tort*), I twist—torture, tortuous, torment, contortion, distort, extortion, retort
torreo, I parch—torrid, toast, torrefy, torrent
totus, the whole—total, totality, totally
traho (*tract*), I draw—trace, tractable, tractile, attract, abstract, distraction, extraction, portray, retract, protract
tremo, I shake, tremble—tremendous, tremble, tremulous
trepidus, fearful—trepidation, intrepid, intrepidity
tres, three—trio, tripod, triangle, trinity, trice
tribuo, I give—attribute, distribution, retributive
tricæ, wiles—tricks, trickery, intricate, extricate, inextricable, intrigue, tress
trudo (*trus*), I thrust—intrude, intrusion, extrude, protrusion
tuber, a swelling—tubercle, tubercular, tuberose
tueor, I observe—tutor, tuition, intuitive, tutelary
turba, a crowd—turbulent, disturb, imperturbable, perturbation, turbid

uber, fruitful—exuberant, exuberance
umbra, a shade—umbrageous, umbrella, adumbrate, penumbra
unda, a wave—undulate, undulation, redundant, inundate, abound, abundant
unguo (*unct*), I anoint—unguent, unction, unctuous
unus, one—uniform, unicorn, unilateral, unique
urbs, a city—urban, urbanity, suburbs, suburban
uro (*ust*), I burn—inure, combustion, incombustible
utor (*us*), I use—utility, utilitarian, utensil, useful, usefulness, usury, abuse, disuse

vaco, I am empty—vacant, vacancy, vacation, vacate
vacuus, empty—evacuate, evacuation, vacuum
vado, I go—evade, evasion, invade, pervade
vagor, I wander—vagrant, vagabond, vagary, extravagance
valeo, I am strong, I am worth—value, valor, valid, valiant, avail, valetudinarian, convalescence, invalid, prevalent
vanus, empty—vanish, vanity, vain, vainly
vapor, steam—vapory, evaporate, vapid, vapidness
vario, I change—variable, various, variance, variety, variegate
vas, a dish—vase, vascular, vessel
vasto, I lay waste—vast, vastness, devastation, waste, wasteful
veho, I carry—vehicle, convey, inveigh, invective
vello, (*vuls*), I pull—convulsion, revulsion
velo, I cover—veil, revelation, reveal, unveil
velox, swift—velocity, velocimeter, velocipede
vendo, I sell—vend, vendor, vendible, vendue, venal
ventus, the wind—vent, ventilate, ventil-ation,-ator
venio (*vent*), I come—convene, contravene, advent, convention, invention, revenue
verbum, a word—verbal, verbose, adverb, proverbial
verto (*vers*), I turn—verse, version, vertex, advert, aversion, adversity, perversion, universe
verus, true—verity, veracious, verify, verdict, aver
vestigium, a trace or mark—vestige, investigate
vestis, a garment—vest, vestment, vestry, divest, investment
via, a way—deviate, devious, impervious, previous, trivial, undeviating, viaduct
vicis, a change—vicar, vicarage, vicarious, vicegerent, vicissitude
video (*vis*), I see—vision, visible, visit, evident, providence, revise, supervision
vigeo, I flourish—vegetable, vegetate, vegetation, vigor, vigorous, invigorate, vigil, vigilant
villa, a farm—village, villain, villany, villanage

vinco (*vict*), I conquer—victor, convince, evince, province, vanquish. invincible
vinum, wine—vinous, vintage, vinegar, vineyard, wine
vir, a man—virile, virility, virtue, virago, triumvirate
virus, poison—virulent, virulence
viscus, glue—viscid, viscidity, viscous
vita, life—vital, vitality, vitalize
vitrum, glass—vitreous, vitrefy, vitrefaction, vitriol
vivo, I live—vivid, vivacious, vivify, revive, convivial
voco, I call—voice, vocal, vocation, vociferate, advocate, invocation, convoke, revoke
volo, I am willing—voluntary, volition, benevolence, volunteer
volo, I fly—volatile, volatility, volatilize
volvo, I roll—volume, voluble, convolve, develop, revolution, revolt
voro, I devour—voracious, devour, carnivorous, omnivorous.
voveo, I vow—vote, votary, votive, devote, devotion
vulgus, the common people—vulgar, -ity, divulge, promulgate
vulnus (*vulner*), a wound—vulnerable, vulnerary, invulnerable

---

SECTION V.

GREEK ROOTS.*

aēr, the air—aerial, aerolite, aeronaut, artery, arterial, airy, airiness
agō, I lead—demagogue, synagogue, pedagogue, stratagem, strategy
agōn, strife—agony, antagonist, antagonism, agonize
akouō, I hear—acoustic, acoustics, acoumeter
angĕlŏs, a messenger—angelic, angel, archangel, evangel, -ize, -ist, -ism, -ical
anthrōpŏs, a man—anthropology, philanthropy, misanthropy
archē, beginning, sovereignty—archaism, archives, archon, anarchy, monarchy, oligarchy, patriarch, tetrarch
astēr, or **astrŏn**, a star—astronomy, astronomical, astrology; aster, asterisk; astral, disaster, disastrous
athlētes, a wrestler—athlete, athletic
atmŏs, vapor—atmosphere, atmospherical
autŏs, one's self—autocrat, autograph, automaton, autonomy, autobiography, tautology

ballō, I throw—ball, ballet, emblem, hyperbole, parable, problem, symbol, diabolical
baptizo, I dip or sprinkle—baptist, baptism, baptismal, anabaptist, pædobaptist

* The Greek letters are expressed by their English equivalents.

basis, the bottom—basement, baseless, bass, abase, debase, abashed, bashful
biblŏs, a book—bible, bibliography, bibliopolist, bibliomania
biŏs, a life—biography, biology, amphibious

character, a mark of distinction—character, characterize, characteristic
charis, love, or thanks—charity, charitable, eucharist, eucharistic
cheir, the hand—chirography, chirology, chiromancy, enchiridion, chirurgeon, (whence surgeon)
cholē, bile, anger—melancholy, choler, choleric
christŏs, anointed—Christ, chrism, christen, Christianity, Christmas, antichrist
chrōma, color,—chrome, chromatics, achromatics
chrŏnŏs, time—chronic, chronical, chronology, chronometer, anachronism, synchronous, synchronize, synchronism
cŏsmos, order, the world—cosmical, cosmogony, cosmopolite, microcosm, cosmetic
crănion, a skull—cranium, craniology, pericranium
cratos, power—democratic, aristocracy, autocratic, theocracy
critēs, a judge—critic, criticism, crisis, diacritical, hypocrisy
cruptō, I hide—crypt, cryptography, apocrypha
cuclos, a circle—cycle, encyclical, epicycle, encyclopædia, encyclopedist, cyclops

daimon, a spirit—demon, demoniac, demonism, demonology, pandemonium
dĕka, ten—decade, decalogue, decagon, indecagon, dean
dēmos, the people—demagogue, democracy, endemic, epidemic, pandemic
dĕspotes, a master—despotic, despotism
dogma, doxa, opinion, glory—dogma, dogmatic, dogmatize, dogmatism, doxology, orthodox, heterodox, paradoxical
dŏtos, given—antidote, anecdote, anecdotal
dynamis, power—dynamics, dynameter, dynasty, dynastic

eidŏs, form—asteroid, conoid, spheroid, kaleidoscope
electrŏn, amber—electrical, electricity, electrify, electro-dynamics
ergŏn, work—energy, liturgy, metallurgy, georgic, organ, -ization
ethnŏs, a nation—ethnical, ethnology, ethnographer
ethŏs, custom—ethics, ethical
eū, well (in composition)—euphony, euphemism, eulogy, eucharist, evangelist

gamŏs, marriage—agamist, bigamy, misagamist, polygamy

gē, the earth—geocentric, geography, geology, geometry; apogee, perigee
gennaō, I produce—genesis, genealogy, homogeneous, oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen
ginoskō, I know—gnomon, gnosticism, diagnostic, physiognomy, prognostic
glōssa *or* **glōtta**, the tongue—gloss, glossary, glossarial, glottis, epiglottis, polyglot
gōnia, an angle—pentagon, heptagon, polygon, diagonal, trigonometry
grauma, a letter—grammar, anagram, diagram, epigram, programme, telegram
graphō, I write—graphic, grave, autograph, epigraph, biography, geography, paragraph, telegraph, topography, &c.
gumnōs, naked—gymnast, gymnastics, gymnasium
gunē, a woman—gynocracy, misogynist, mysogyny

hēdra, a seat—cathedral, sanhedrim, polyhedron, &c.
hēliōs, the sun—heliocentric, helioscope, heliotrope, aphelion, perihelion, parhelion
hēmera, a day—ephemera, ephemeral, ephemeris
hēteros, another—heteroclite, heterodox, heterogeneous
hierōs, sacred—hierarchy, hieroglyphic, hierography, hierophant
histēmi, to place—apostate, ecstasy, statics, statistic, system, systematize
hōdos, a way—episode, exodus, method,-ist,-ical, period,-ical, synod
hōmōs, like—homogeneous, homologous, homonymous
hudōr, water,—hydraulics, hydrogen, hydrophobia, hydrostatics, anhydrous
humneō, I sing—hymn, hymnal, hymnology
idiōs, idiom—idiot, idiocy, idiosyncrasy
isōs, equal (in composition)—isochronous, isosceles, isothermal

lambanō (*leps*), I take—syllable, catalepsy, epilepsy
laōs, the people—laity, laic, lay, as opposed to clerical
legō, I speak or collect—lexicon, dialect, eclectic, elegy, prolegomena
lithōs, a stone—aerolite, lithography, lithotomy, monolith
lōgos, a word—logic, analogy, apologue, catalogue, decalogue, dialogue, entomology, geology, neology, theology, zoology, &c.
luo, I loose—analyze, analysis, palsy, paralytic
lura, a lyre—lyric, lyrical, lyrist, lyrated

machē, a fight—logomachy, monomachy, naumachy, sciomachy
mania, madness—maniac, monomania, bibliomania
märtur, a witness—martyr, martyrdom, martyrology, protomartyr
mathēma, knowledge—philomath, polymathy, mathema-tics,-tical, -tician

mechanē, a machine—mechanic, mechanics, mechanism, machinatior machinist
mĕlos, a song—melody, melodious, melodrama; Philomel
mĕtron, a measure—metre, metrical, barometer, diameter, geometry perimeter, symmetry, thermometer, trigonometry
mĭcros, small—microscopic, microcosm, micrography, micrology
misĕo, I hate—misanthropist, misogynist, misogamist
mnēma, memory—mnemomics, mnemotechny, amnesty
mŏnos, one—monad, monarch, monarchy, monk, monastic, monopoly monotheism, monotony
morphē, shape—amorphous, metamorphose, polymorphous
muthos, a fable—myth, mythical, mythology

naus, a ship—nautical, nautilus, aeronaut, nausea, nauseous, nauseat
nĕcros, dead—necropolis, necromancy
nŏmŏs, a law, or rule—anomaly, antinomian, astronomy, economy
neuron, a nerve—neuralgia, neurology, aneurism

ōdē, a song—ode, epode, monody, parody, psalmody; comedy, traged
oikŏs, a house—economy, diocese, parochial, parish
ŏnŏma, a name—anonymous, metonymy, paronymous, patronymi synonymous
ŏptomai, I see—optics, optical, optician, catoptrics, dioptrics, myop synopsis
ŏrama, a view—cosmorama, diorama, panorama
orthŏs, right—orthodox, orthoepy, orthography
osteŏn, a bone—osteology, periosteum
oxus, sharp, acid—oxide, oxygen, oxytone, paroxysm

pais, a child—pedagogue, pedagogy, pædobaptism
pan, all (in composition)—panacea, pandemic, panoply, pantheism
pathos, feeling—pathetic, pathology, antipathy, apathy, sympathy
pĕtalon, a leaf—petals, bipetalous, polypetalous, &c.
pĕtros, a stone—petrify, putrescent, petroleum
phagō, I eat—anthropophagi, ichthyophagi, sarcophagus
phainō, I appear—phasis, phantom, phenomenon, fantasy, sycophant
phărmakon, a remedy—pharmacy, pharmaceutical, pharmacology
phēmi, (*phas*), I speak—blaspheme, blasphemy, emphasis, euphemism, prophet
pherō, I bear—periphery, metaphor, phosphorus
philos, a friend—philanthropy, philosopher, philter, Theophilus
phōnē, a sound—phonetic, aphony, euphonious, symphony, tautophony
phōs, light—phosphor, phosphorus, photography, photometer
phrāsis, a phrase—phraseology, paraphrase, periphrase
phrēn, the mind—phrenology, frenzy, frantic, frenetic
phūsis, nature—physic, physiology, physiognomy, metaphysics

plassō, I form—plastic, plasm, plaster, cataplasm, protoplastic
pneuma, the wind, a breath—pneumatics, pneumatology, pneumonic, pneumonic
poieō, I make—poem, poet, poetical, poesy
pōleo, I sell—bibliopolist, monopoly, pharmocopolist
pōlis, a city—police, policy, politic, polity, metropolis, politics, cosmopolite, necropolis
pōlus, many—polygon, polyglot, polysyllable
pous (*pod*), a foot—antipodes, polypus, tripod
prassō (*pragma*), I do—practice, practical, impracticable, praxis, pragmatical, pragmatist
prōtōs, first—protasis, protocol, prototype, protoplast
psallō, to play—psalm, psalmody, psalmist, psalter, psaltery
pseuchē, breath, soul—psychology, metempsychosis, psychomachy
pur, fire—pyre, pyramid, pyrotechny, pyrometer, empyreal

rheō, I flow—rheum, rhetoric, rheumatism, catarrh, diarrhœa, resin

sarx, flesh—sarcasm, sarcophagy, sarcotic, anasarca
scŏpeō, I see—scope, helioscope, polyscope, telescope, bishop, episcopacy, microscope, horoscope, kaleidoscope
sŏphos, wise—sophism, sophistry, sophisticate, philosophy
sphaira, a sphere—sphericity, atmosphere, hemisphere
stĕreos, solid, firm—stereotype, stereoscope
stĭchos, a line, a verse—distich, hemistich, decastich, acrostic
stellō, I send—apostle, epistle
strophē, a turning—apostrophe, catastrophe, antistrophe

tassō, I arrange—tact, tactics, syntax
taphŏs, a tomb—epitaph, cenotaph
technē, art—technical, technology, polytechnic, pyrotechnic
tēlē, afar off—telegraph, telescope, teleology, telegram
theŏs, God—theism, theology, atheist, pantheon, theocracy
thermŏs, hot—thermometer, thermal, isothermal
tithēmi, I place—theme, thesis, antithesis, epithet, synthesis
tŏmē, a cutting—atom, atomic, anatomy, entomology, epitome, lithotomy, phlebotomy
tŏnos, a sound—tone, tonic, semitone, oxytone, detonate, intonation, monotony
tŏpŏs, a place—topic, topical, topography, utopian
tŏxicon, poison—intoxicate, intoxication
trŏpos, a turn—trope, tropical, heliotrope
tupos, a pattern or figure—type, typical, typify, typography, antitype, stereotype

zōon, an animal—zodiac, zoology, zoography, zootomist; azote

SECTION VI.

Names of the Arts and Sciences.

Arts, *ars*, skill in joining something—the objects of art are works. Science, *scio*, I know — the object of science is knowledge. *Science* is knowledge methodically arranged. *Art* is science practically applied.

acoustics	*akouo*, I hear—the science of sound
algebra	an Arabic word of doubtful derivation, probably from *al*, the, and *geber*, strong—a kind of universal arithmetic
anatomy	*ana*, up, and *temno*, I cut—the science which treats of the structure of the human body
architecture	*archos*, chief, and *tectōn*, builder—the science or art of building
arithmetic	*arithmos*, number—the science of numbers
astrology	*aster*, a star, and *logos*, a discourse—a pretended art of foretelling future events by the position of the stars
astronomy	*aster*, and *nomos*, a law—the science which treats of the heavenly bodies
biography	*bios*, life, and *grapho*, I write—the art of writing an account of the lives of individuals
biology	*bios*, and *logos*—the science of life
botany	*botane*, a plant—the science of plants
chemistry	*kimia*, hidden—the science which treats of elementary substances
conchology	*conche*, a shell, and *logos*—the science of shells
crystallography	*crystallos*, a crystal, and *grapho*—the science which treats of the origin and formation of crystals
dendrology	*dendron*, a tree, and *logos*—the natural history of trees
dynamics	*dunamis*, power—the science of moving powers
divinity	*divinus*, divine—the science of divine things
electricity	*electron*, amber—the science which explains the laws of the electric fluid
ethics	*ethos*, a custom—the science of morals
geology	*ge*, the earth, and *logos*—the science which treats of the formation and structure of the earth
geography	*ge*, and *grapho*, a description of the surface of the earth
geometry	*ge*, and *metron*, a measure—the science of magnitude

hydraulics	*hudor*, water, and *aule*, a pipe—the science which treats of fluids in motion
hydrostatics	*hudor*, and *statics*, standing—the science which treats of fluids at rest
hydrodynamics	*hudor*, and *dūnamis*, power—a science which embraces both *hydraulics* and *hydrostatics*
history	*historia*, learning by inquiry—an account of facts. It is of various kinds, as *civil* and *natural*, *political* and *ecclesiastical*, *sacred* and *profane*
lexicography	*lego*, *lexicos*, I speak, *grapho*—the art of writing dictionaries
magnetism	*magnes*, a dweller in Magnesia—the science which explains the phenomena of the magnet
mathematics	*mathema*, learning—the science which treats of the relations and measurement of quantities, and includes arithmetic, algebra, geometry, &c.
mechanics	*mechane*, a means, or contrivance—the science which treats of the laws of motion, including both statics and dynamics
meteorology	*meteora*, meteors, and *logos*—the science of the atmosphere and its phenomena
mineralogy	*mineral*, from *mine*, and *logos*—the science of minerals
noology	*nous*, the mind, and *logos*—the science of intellectual facts
optics	*ops*, the eye—the science of light and vision
physics	*phusis*, nature—the science of nature, natural philosophy
physiology	*phusis*, and *logos*—the science which treats of the functions of living bodies
phonetics	*phone*, sound—the science of articulate sounds
phonography	*phone*, and *grapho*—the art of writing by sound, each sound having a distinct character
photography	*phos*, light, and *grapho*—the art of printing by the action of light
pneumatics	*pneuma*, a breath—the science which treats of the mechanical properties of the air
pneumatology	*pneuma*, and *logos*—the science of mind or spirit
politics	*polis*, a city—the science or art of government
psychology	*psūche*, mind or soul, and *logos*—the science of the mind
stenography	*stenos*, close, and *grapho*—shorthand writing
statics	*sto* (*stat*), I stand—the science which treats of bodies at rest
statistics	*sto* (*stat*), I stand—the science which classifies and arranges facts

telegraphy	*tele*, afar off, and *grapho*—the art of writing at a distance
theology	*theos*, God, and *logos*—the science which treats of the nature and attributes of God
trigonometry	*treis*, three, *gonia*, an angle, *metron*, a measure—the art of measuring triangles
topography	*topos*, a place, and *grapho*—a description of a place
zoology	*zoon*, an animal, and *logos*—the science which treats of the nature, habits, and haunts of animals

Words derived from Proper Names.

bayonet	a short, triangular dagger, to be fixed on the end of a musket—from *Bayonne*, where it was first made
burke	to murder, to get rid of—a modern term, derived from the name of a murderer, executed in 1829
calico	a kind of cotton cloth—from *Calicut*, where it was first manufactured
cambric	a fine, white cloth, linen or cotton—from *Cambray*, where it was originally manufactured
cicerone	a loquacious guide—from *Cicero*, the Roman orator
currant	a small, dried grape—from *Corinth*, whence first brought
daguerrotype	a picture obtained by the rays of light falling upon a prepared plate—from *Daguerre*, the name of the inventor
damask	cloth woven with flowers and figures—from *Damascus*, whence it was originally brought
dunce	a blockhead—from a learned schoolman named *Duns Scotus*, or John Scot of Dunse, often quoted by his followers
epicurean	luxurious—from *Epicurus*, an ancient philosopher, who considered pleasure the chief good
guillotine	an instrument of capital punishment—from *Guillotin*, the name of the supposed inventor of it
guinea	a coin worth five dols., first coined in 1662, of gold brought from the coast of Guinea
gipsy, *or* gypsy	a wanderer or vagrant—from *Egyptian*
herculean	powerful—from *Hercules*, an ancient giant of mythology
hymeneal	pertaining to marriage—from *Hymen*, the god of marriage
jovial	merry—from *Jupiter, jovis*, the planet. To be born under this planet was to have a happy augury

macadamize to cover a road with broken stones—from *MacAdam*, the projector of the plan

mausoleum a magnificent tomb—from *Mausolus*, to whom such a monument was erected by his widow

meander to flow in a winding course—from *Meander*, a river in Phrygia noted for its windings

mercurial lively—from planet *Mercury*, as all born under that planet are supposed to be light-hearted

milliner one who makes or sells bonnets—supposed to be from *Milan*, whence the articles were imported

muslin a fine cotton fabric—from *Mosul*, where it was first manufactured

Philippic an invective—from *Philip*, against whom Demosthenes delivered some of his most fiery orations

Platonic pure and spiritual, generally applied to affection—from *Plato*, who warmly advocated such a love

saturnine gloomy, from the planet *Saturn*, whose influence was supposed to make a person stern and grave, the opposite of *mercurial*

Socratic questioning, applied to a mode of reasoning—from *Socrates*, the philosopher, who used this method in teaching

stentorian very loud—from *Stentor*, a Greek herald, whose voice was said to have equalled the united voices of fifty men

tantalize to tease or vex—from *Tantalus*, who, according to mythology, was punished by having water placed so, that whenever he attempted to drink, it receded from his lip

tariff duty or customs—from *Tarifa*, a place near the Straits of Gibraltar, where the Moors were accustomed to levy tribute on the merchant ships sailing past

worsted a kind of woollen yarn—from *Worsted*, a place in England where it was spun

Names of the Months and Days.

Year *A.-S. year*—a cycle, or period of time, a revolution

Month *A.-S. mona*—the moon, or mooneth=month

Week *A.-S. weok*—a period of seven days

Day *A.-S. daeg*—a day, or from the rising to the setting of the sun

January *Janus*—the god of the year, or *janua*, a gate

February *Februa*—a festival usually held in that month

March	*Mars*—the god of war—the first month of the Roman year
April	*Aprilis*—from *aperio*, I open, the opening month
May	*Maius*—from *majores*, old men, because the month was consecrated to old men; or from *Maia*, the mother of Mercury
June	*Juno*—a goddess, or *juniores*, young men.
July	*Julius* Cæsar
August	*Augustus* Cæsar
September	*Septem*, seven, the seventh month from March
October	*Octo*, eight, the eighth month
November	*Novem*, nine, the ninth month
December	*Decem*, ten, the tenth month
Sunday	*A.-S. sunne*, sun, and *daeg*, day—anciently devoted to the worship of the sun
Monday	*Mona*, the moon, and *daeg*, day—sacred to the moon
Tuesday	*Tuisco*—the Saxon god of war
Wednesday	*Woden*, or *Odin*—a northern deity or chief
Thursday	*Thor*—a fabled deity in the north of Europe
Friday	*Friga*—a goddess, wife of Odin
Saturday	*Saturnus*—a Latin deity, the god of time
Candlemas	Feb. 2d—from *candle* and *mass*, feast of St Mary, so called because of the number of candles then used
Easter	3d day after Good Friday—*A.-S. Easter*, supposed to be from *Eostre*, the Venus of the north
Whitsuntide	49th day after Easter—white, sunday, tide, so called from the white robes worn at the festival
Lammas-day	Aug. 1st—*klaf*, bread, and *messe*, a feast, feast of first-fruits
Michaelmas	Sept. 29—Feast of the Archangel Michael
Martinmas	Nov. 11th—Mass of St Martin
Christmas	Dec. 25th—Christ's mass, or feast
Yule	*A.-S. jule*, a feast—a name applied to the feast of Lammas and Christmas, usually the latter

Terms of Measurement.

Many of these were originally derived from parts of the body, or objects in common use—as nail, finger, hand, yard, ell, grain, penny-weight.

1. Weight.

grain	*L. granum*, a single seed
pennyweight	weight of a silver penny

scruple *L. scrupulus*—a small rough stone
drachm *Gr. drachme*—a Greek coin or weight
ounce *L. uncia*, or *unica*—one part
pound *A.-S. pund*; *L. pondus*—a weight
hundredweight 100 pounds
ton *A.-S. tunne*—butt, or cask

2. Value.

farthing fourthing—a fourth part
halfpenny one half of a penny
penny *A.-S. penig*—a penny
(First made of silver, and deeply indented by a cross, hence easily broken into two, or four parts.)
shilling *A.-S. schilling*
pound *L. pondus*—weight
cent *L. centum*—a hundred
dime *L. decima*—a tenth
dollar *A.-S. dæl*—a portion; *Ger. thaler*

3. Extent.

inch same as ounce
foot from foot, its length
yard *A.-S. gyrd*—to gird, the girth of the body
rod *A.-S. rod*—a long slender shoot
furlong *A.-S. fur*, furrow, *lang*, long—a long furrow
mile *L. mille* passuum—1000 paces, the Roman mile
league *L. leuca*—a Gallic mile
rood same as rod
acre *L. ager; Fr. acre*—a field
cubit *L. cubitus*—leaning, elbow, from the elbow to the end of the fingers
ell *A.-S. elne; L. ulna*—the elbow, or arm, an arm's length
fathom *A.-S. fæthem*—both arms extended
hand *A.-S. hand*—the hand closed, four inches

4. Capacity.

gill *A.-S. wægel*—one-fourth of a pint
pint *Gr. pino*, I drink—one draught
quart *L. quartus*—fourth part (*of a gallon*)
gallon *Fr. gallon*
firkin *A.-S. four kin*—a fourth (*of a barrel*)

barrel	*Fr. baril*
pipe	*A.-S. pip*—a hollow tube
peck	*A.-S. pocca*—a poke, or bag
bushel	*Fr. boisseau*, or *boite*—a box

The following examples will illustrate the changes which words undergo in derivation from the Latin, through the French.

Latin.	*French.*	*English.*	*Meaning.*
abbreviare	abreger	abridge	to shorten
alter	autre	other	another
armare	armer	arm	to arm
audire	ouir	hear	to hear
balsamum	baume	balm	a fragrant gum
brevis	bref	brief	short
charta	carte	card	paper
diluvium	deluge	deluge	a flood
humanus	humain	human	human
judex	juge	judge	a judge
jungere	joindre	join	to unite
linea	ligne	line	a thread
nasus	nez	nose	the nose
octo	huit	eight	eight
pauper	pauvre	poor	poor
peregrinus	pelerin	pilgrim	wanderer
plicare	plier	ply	to fold
probare	prouver	prove	to try
publicare	publier	publish	to announce
pulvus	poudre	powder	dust
recipere	recevoir	receive	to take back
retinere	retenir	retain	to hold back
schola	ecole	school	leisure
signare	signer	sign	to mark
simulare	sembler	seem	to feign
ungere	oindre	anoint	to smear
ululare	hurler	howl	to shout
ultra	outre	out	beyond
vindemia	vendange	vintage	grape-gathering

Exercises.

Attach roots to the following prefixes, and give both the literal and ordinary meanings of the derivatives—a, be, for, fore, mis, out, over, under, un, with;

ab, amphi, ante, anti, ad, apo, con, de, dia, en, ex, in, ob, par, pre, pro, para, peri, re, se, sine, sub, syn, and trans.

What forms do ad, con, ex, in, per, sub, and trans assume? Give examples illustrating the different forms of each.

Specify the relation expressed by each of the following prefixes, and give examples:—en, inter, ab, in, ex, post, pre, supra, sub, over, hypo, dia, cata, contra, ad, dis, epi, a, peri, bene, un, sine, en, and per.

Distinguish between prefixes and affixes as to their use in derivation, and state the principles on which they may be respectively classified.

Use the following terminations in the formation of nouns:—ar, ard, er, ster, ate, ant, ist, ism, age, ance, dom, ship, ness, ment, ure, let, tion, ling, hood, cule.

Form nouns from able, bishop, cordial, divide, eat, fat, grave, head, idle, judge, king, love, man, noble, omit, prefer, quack, repent, son, utter, vacant, waste, year, young.

Form adjectives with the following terminations:—al, ar, ary, ic, id, ine, ile, ish, ous, some, ive, ful, ble, ent, like, ly, less, en, and y.

Form adjectives from aim, beauty, defy, eight, fame, grace, hand, ice, joy, lady, move, notice, origin, pomp, quarrel, remedy, scorn, transcend, use, vex, wave, youth.

Form verbs from alien, black, canon, distinct, fertile, habit, immortal, just, legal, moist, public.

Form verbs with each of the following terminations:—ate, en, fy, ish, ize, er, and le.

Explain the force of the affix in each of the following words:—Adventure, beauteous, condolence, dutiful, eagerness, fertility, gracefulness, habituate, intimacy, justice, kindliness, lover, mansion, nature, option, penmanship, querulous, rectify, saturate, terminal, usurious, verify, western, youthfully, zealously.

Trace the etymology of the following words; and give the meaning of the roots, prefixes, and affixes:—Acrimony, armory, amiable, aptitude, artful, audience, aggravate, apparent, benefice, benevolent, belligerent, brevity, carnivorous, civilization, criminal, conscious, conjugal, colloquial, crucifix, docility, domestic, denominate, decency, deify, dictionary, dignify, indignity, ductility, education, edifice, entity, equatorial, experience, extrancous.

Fabrication, facility, factory, fortitude, fertility, fidelity, fragmentary, fraternal, fugitive, fusible, gravitate, gesticulation, granary, government, habitude, hesitation, homicide, hostile, humidity, horrible,

imitator, imagination, imperative, insular, internal, itinerate, iteration.

Jacent, jocular, jurist, injustice, juncture, juvenile, judgment, lapse, legal, lapidary, dilapidation, military, magistrate, mortality, magnify, mortify, marine, navy, navigation, natal, novice, novel, numerate, octave, oculist, operator, original.

Partisan, partial, parity, patrimony, penitent, pauperism, patriotism, pacific, ponderous, pendant, pedestrian, petition, picture, placid, plausible, plenitude, pliant, position, pontoon, publicly, purify, quadrant, quality, qualification, question, quietude, quotient.

Radiate, radical, razor, rapture, rational, rupture, rusticity, regularity, rectitude, rivulet, rotate, rudimental, sacred, sacrament, sanctity, saline, satisfy, senator, scientific, simultaneous, sequence, sentiment, solar, solidity, somnolence, solution, sonorous, special, sponsor, spiritual, suasion.

Table, tabulate, tangent, tenant, tenement, tenacity, temporal, temperance, temperament, tenuity, terminate, trite, terrace, textual, turbulent, umbrageous, undulation, unction, unity, urbanity, usefulness, vacant, vagrancy, verbal, virility, virtue, vicarious, vitality, viator, verity, vocal, vocable, visible, visitation, vulgarity.

Agriculture, anniversary, aqueduct, artificial, amanuensis, benefactor, cornucopia, centipede, centrifugal, emancipate, equivalent, graminivorous, intersection, intervene, jurisdiction, lucifer, longevity, multiform, munificence, ossify, ossivorous, peninsular, pellucid, province, piscivorous, quadruped, rectangle, sacrifice, superscription, triennial, unicorn, valediction.

Amateur, anoint, auspicious, apprise, betray, biscuit, ceiling, chief, complacent, convey, count, course, decree, discreet, deny, deliver, despair, devour, discuss, duke, eligible, expire, exult, flexible, fiction, flourish, grief, hotel, inquest, inveigh, jointure, lesson, mansion, manœuvre, melon, normal, noun, ovation, occupy, peer, precipice, pursue, parricide, provoke, query, question, rely, relict, repair, resemble, scissors, siege, senior, surfeit, surpass, traitor, tutor, voice, volume.

Aerate, aerolite, agony, antagonist, anachronism, autograph, atmosphere, atheist, bibliography, blaspheme, bishop, cosmogony, criticism, christian, cyclopædia, cosmorama, demagogue, democracy, diameter, evangelize, epidemic, etymology, glossary, hyperbole, hieroglyphic, hydrostatics, idiot, kaleidoscope, lithography, monarchy, microscope, polyglot, protomartyr, physician, panorama, photometer, politics, stereotype, stereoscope, tautology, tripod, sarcophagus, tonic, typical.

Examples of Derivatives.

1. Pono, *pos*, I place.

By Prefixes.

pose
compose
recompose
decompose
discompose
compound
decompound
depose
depone
dispose
redispose
expose
expound
impose
reimpose
interpose
oppose
propose
propound
postpone
purpose
repone
repose
suppose
transpose
superimpose
apposition
opponent
preposition

By Affixes.

From each of the preceding derivatives, formed by prefixes, several derivatives may be formed by affixes :—

pose pos, -er, -ingly, -ited, -ition, -itional ; itive, -ly, -ness ; itiv, -ism, -ist, -ity

compose compos, -er, -t, -ition, -edly, -edness, -ite, -itor, -ure, -itive ; incomposite ; uncomposed

recompose recompos, -er, -ition

decompose decompos, -er, -ition, -ite, -able ; undecompos, -ed, -able

discompose discompos, -ed, -edness, -ure

compound compound, -ed, -er, -able ; uncompound, -ed, -edly, -edness

decompound decompound, -ed, -able ; undecompounded

depose depos, -al, -able, -er, -it, -itary, -itor, -itory, -ition ; undepos, -ed, -able

depone deponent

dispose dispos, -al, -able, -edness, -ing, -ingly, -ition ; undispos, -ed, -edness

indispose indispos, -ed, -edness, -ition

redispose

predispose predispos, -ing, -ition ; predispon-ent, -ency

expose expos, -ed, -er, -ition, -itive, -itor, -itory, -ure ; unexposed

expound expounder ; unexpounded

impose impos, -able, -ableness, -er, -ing, -ition ; unimpos, -ed, -ing

reimpose reimpos, -ition, -ed

superimpose	superimpos,-ition,-ed
interpose	interpos,-al,-er,-it,-ition,-ure
oppose	oppos,-able,-er,-ing,-ite,-itely,-iteness,-ition,-itionist, itive; unopposed
propose	propos,-al,-er,-ition,-itional; unproposed
propound	propounder
postpone	postpon,-er,-ment
purpose	purpos,-ed,-ly; purposeless,-ly; unpurposed
repone	
repose	repos,-al,-edness,-it,-ition,-itory; unreposed
suppose	suppos,-able,-er,-ition,-itional; itititious,-ly,-ness; itive, -ly; itory
presuppose	presuppos,-al,-ition
transpose	transpos,-al,-ition,-itional,-itive; untransposed
apposition	appositive, apposite,-ly,-ness
opponent	as an *adjective*, and as a *noun*
preposition	prepositional, prepos,-itive,-itor,-ituro

In like manner, write the derivatives of:—ago, amo, audio, cado, cædo, cano, capio, cedo, cerno, clamo, claudo, colo, credo, creo, cresco, cubo, curro, dico (*dict*), dico (*dicat*), divido, do, doceo, duco, emo, eo, erro, fari, facio, fendo, fero, ferveo, fido, figo, fingo, flecto, fligo, fluo, frango, fugio, fulgeo, fundo, gero, gigno, gradior, habeo, hæro, halo, jacio, jungo, labor, lego, ligo, linquo, loquor, ludo, luo, mando, maneo, medeor, memini, mergo, meteor, migro, mineo, misceo, mitto, moneo, moveo, muto, nascor, noceo, nosco, nuncio, oleo, orior, oro, paro, pasco, patior, pello, pendeo, peto, pingo, placeo, plaudo, pleo, plico, porto, premo, pungo, puto, quæro, quatro, rado, rapio, rego, rideo, rogo, rumpo, salio, sancio, sapio, scando, scio, scindo, scribo, seco, sedeo, sentio, sequor, sero, servo, sisto, solvo, spargo, specio, spiro, spondeo, statuo, stinguo, stringo, struo, suadeo, sum (*esse*), sumo, tango, tego, tendo, teneo, tero, texo, torqueo, traho, tribuo, trudo, vado, valeo, veho, venio, verto, video, vinco, vivo, voco, volvo, volo, voro, voveo, utor.

2. *Anima*, the soul, or life; *animus*, the mind.

animate	animat,-ed,-ing,-ion,-ive,-or; inanimate,-d,-ness, ion, unanimated, unanimating
reanimate	reanimation
animal	animal,-ism,-ity,-ize,-ization; unanimalized
animalcule	animalcul,-ar,-ine,-ist
unanimous	unanimous,-ly,-ness; unanimity
equanimity	
magnanimity	magnanimous,-ly
pusillanimity	pusillanimous,-ly,-ness
animosity	
animadvert	animadvert,-er, animadversion

In like manner, let the pupil select any root and form all the derivatives he can, with the appropriate prefixes or affixes. This exercise will not only enable him to spell correctly, but also aid him in acquiring a knowledge of the meaning of a large number of words.

Such exercises may be conducted either orally, or in writing; when conducted orally, each member of the class should, in succession, give a derivative, spell, pronounce, and define it, in parts, and as a whole.

The pupil may also be required to write out the derivatives, with their meanings—thus;

Jungo, I join—*junctus*, joined.

junction, juncture, a union
join, to unite
joiner, one who joins; a carpenter
joint, a union of two parts, which admits motion; a hinge
jointly, together; in a united manner
adjoin, to join to
adjoining, near to
conjoin, to join together
conjoint, united
conjointly, in union
conjugal, joined together; relating to marriage
conjugate, to join together; to give all the parts and inflections of a verb
conjunct, united
conjunction, act of joining
conjuncture, meeting of events
disjoin, to separate
disjunction, separation; disunion
enjoin, to command
injunction, order; precept
subjoin, to add under
subjunctive, annexed
subjugate, to conquer
subjugation, act of subduing
subjugator, one who subdues

Exercise on the Anglo-Saxon and Classic elements of the language.

The Anglo-Saxon supplies most of the monosyllables, and words used in the ordinary intercourse of life, and in poetry. The Classic element consists mainly of words of two or more syllables, and furnishes the language of literature and science.

Most of the words of Classic origin, not scientific, may be translated by equivalent Saxon words—as adapt, fit to; circumambulate, walk round; inspire, breathe in.

Compare the following extracts:—

"That is a step
On which I must fall down, or else o'erleap,
For in my way it lies. Stars, hide your fires;
Let not light see my dark and deep desires.
The eye winks at the hand. Yet let that be
Which the eye fears, when it is done, to see."

—*Shakespeare.*

"As predominant habits of warfare are totally irreconcilable with those of industry, not merely by the immediate works of destruction, which render its efforts unavailing, but through that contempt of peaceful occupations which they produce, the feudal system must have been intrinsically adverse to the accumulation of wealth, and the improvement of those arts which mitigate the evils, or abridge the labors of mankind."

In the first extract there are 52 words, 50 of which are monosyllables, and the other 2 dissyllables.

There are 42 different words, all Anglo-Saxon except 1—viz., desires.

In the second extract there are 64 words, of which only 37 are monosyllables, 14 dissyllables, and 13 polysyllables.

There are 50 different words, of which 25 are of Classic origin. Of the 37 monosyllables, only 1, *art*, is of Classic origin. While, of the 27 words of more than one syllable, only 3 are of Anglo-Saxon origin —warfare, evils, and mankind.

The pupil should be required to trace the derivation of each of the classical words in the second extract.

Passages from the Reading Books should be assigned as exercises, to be analyzed in the following manner.

Extracts from the Fourth Reader, pages 292 and 293:—

"And there lay the steed with his nostrils all wide,
But through them there rolled not the breath of his pride,
And the foam of his gasping lay white on the turf,
And cold as the spray of the rock-beating surf."

"Some time after this *occurrence*, one of the *nobles* of the *court*, a proud, *ambitious* man, *resolved* to *destroy* the king and *place* himself on the *throne*. In *order* to *accomplish* his *diabolical purpose*, he *secured* the *confidence* of one of the king's *surgeons*."

In the first extract there are 41 words, of which 37 are monosyllables, 3 are dissyllables, and 1 is a compound word.

There are 29 different words, and all are of Anglo-Saxon origin.

In the second extract there are 43 words, of which 28 are monosyllables, 8 are dissyllables, and 7 are words of more than two syllables.

There are 32 different words, of which 15 are of classic origin, and are italicised.

The following may be taken as a form of an ordinary exercise in derivation, and also a lesson in spelling:—

DERIVATIVE.	PREFIX.	AFFIX.	ROOT.	LITERAL MEANING.	ORDINARY SIGNIFICATION.
occurrence	ob, oc	ence	curro, I run	running in the way of	an event, something that happens
nobles	—	s	nobilis	well known	high born, or of high rank
court	—	—	cohors	a place enclosed	a royal residence, or retinue
ambitious	ambi	ous	eo, *itus*, I go	going about, or canvassing for votes	aspiring, or desirous of place or power
resolved	re	ed	solvo, I loose, or explain	to clear up	to fix in purpose, to decide
destroy	de	—	struo, I build	to pull down	to put down, to kill
place	—	—	platea, a broad way, *Fr.* placer	to put in a place	to establish
throne	—	—	*Gr.* thronos, a high seat	an elevated place	a throne
order	—	—	ordo, *Fr.* ordre, method	to arrange	in order, or making arrangement
accomplish	ad, ac com	sh	pleo, I fill	fill up together	effect, or achieve
diabolical	dia	ical	ballo, to throw	to throw against, or accuse	devilish, or malignant
purpose	pur	—	pono, I place	to place through, or before	design
secured	se	ed	cura, care	without care	to make safe
confidence	con	ence	fido, I trust	trusting together	trust
surgeon	—	—	*Gr.* cheir, ergon	work with the hand	chirurgeon, or surgeon

The following Exercise may prove interesting as well as instructive to pupils, as illustrating the difference between words of Anglo-Saxon, and those of Classic origin.

The words selected pertain to HOME.

1. The HOME, a cover; a place in which to live.
   A.-S. Home, homestead, house, abode, dwelling.
   Cl. Domicile, habitation, residence.

2. The KINDS of homes.
   A.-S. Building, booth, cot, cottage, grot or grotto, hall, hovel, hut, church, meeting-house.
   Cl. Cabin, castle, citadel, edifice, fortress, mansion, manor, palace, pavilion, tabernacle, tent, villa, temple, cathedral, chapel, chancel, cloister, convent, minster, vestry.

3. The GROUPS of houses.
   A.-S. Borough, hamlet, town.
   Cl. City, parish, municipality, village.

4. The PARTS of a house.
   A.-S. Outside, inside, gable, end, corner, gate, door, latch, sill, room, bedroom, floor, hearth, roof, lobby, kitchen, window, shutter, stair, garret.
   Cl. Exterior, interior, apartment, chamber, cornice, cellar, closet, dormitory, gallery, lintel, library, portal, recess.

5. The BUILDINGS belonging to a house.
   A.-S. Outhouse, barn, crib, dairy, shed, stall.
   Cl. Office, kennel, stable.

6. The FURNITURE of the house.
   A.-S. Household stuff, bed, bolster, basket, bowl, card, can, cradle, crock, cup, dish, fork, gridiron, hoop, jug, knife, ladle, mat, pillow, pitcher, poker, rocker, seat, sheet, stool, spoon, stove, tankard, tongs, washstand.
   Cl. Basin, candlestick, canister, carpet, chair, chalice, chandelier, couch, cushion, furnace, goblet, lamp, napkin, picture, plate, platter, scuttle, skillet, table.

7. The FAMILY in the house.
   A.-S. Household, babe, baby, bairn, boy, brother, clan, clansman, child, daughter, father, forefather, husband, kin, kindred, sister, son, wife.
   Cl. Family, aunt, connection, consort, cousin, dame, damsel, grandame, infant, matron, parent, patriarch, orphan, nephew, niece, relation, relative, uncle.

8. The SERVANTS of the house.

A.-S. Carman, cook, footman, henchman, hireling, housemaid, ploughman, steward, shepherd, teamster, washerwoman.

Cl. Almoner, attendant, chaplain, serf, servant.

9. The FOOD for the household.

A.-S. Breakfast, dinner, supper, ale, bacon, barm, beer, batter, bread, bun, butter, cake, cheese, custard, dough, dumpling, egg, flapjack, ham, loaf, meal, meat, muffin, pickle, pudding.

Cl. Aliment, beef, beverage, biscuit, claret, crust, decoction, diet, feast, flour, nutriment, pork, porter, potation, sauce, tart, toast, wine.

0. The CLOTHING for the household.

A.-S. Clothes, apron, belt, cap, cloak, clog, flannel, fob, garter, girdle, glove, gown, hat, hood, hose, jerkin, kirtle, mantle, muff, ribbon, ruffle, shirt, skirt, shroud, shoe, stocking, tippet.

Cl. Apparel, chaplet, cincture, collar, crown, fringe, frontlet, habiliment, pall, plume, sandal, vest.

Names of Persons.

Formerly surnames were not employed, and the one name given was generally significant. This is true of all Scriptural names, and of many others.

Anglo-Saxon.

Ada, happy
Alfred, all peace
Adelaide, the princess
Adeline, a little princess
Alphonso, our help
Baldwin, bold winner
Charles, one crowned
Charlotte, a crowned woman
Edward, truthkeeper
Edwin, happy winner
Eleanor, all fruitful
Emma, a nurse
Ernest, ardent
Everard, well reported
Francis, freeman
Richard, richly honored
Robert, redbearded
Walter, wanderer
William, defender of many

French.

Amelia, beloved
Arabella, beautiful altar
Blanche, white or fair
Isabella, olive-colored
Rosabelle, beautiful rose
Rosalind, elegant rose

Latin.

Alicia, noble
Augustus, increasing
Amanda, beloved
Barbara, strange
Beatrice, one who blesses
Clara, clear

Grace, favor
Jane, peace
Julia, soft-haired woman
Juliet, the little soft-haired
Julius, soft-haired
Letitia, joy
Margaret, a pearl
Miranda, admired
Oliver, the olive man
Rose, the rose
Viola, the violet

Greek.

Agatha, good
Agnes, chaste
Alexander, defender of men
Basil, kingly
Bertha, bright
Catherine, pure
Cyrus, lord
Erasmus, to be loved
Eugene, nobly descended
George, a farmer
Helen, one who pities
Matilda, stately
Phœbe, light of life
Philemon, one who kisses
Philip, a lover of horses
Sophia, wisdom
Theodore, a gift of God

Hebrew.

Anna, kind
Deborah, a bee
Elizabeth, house of strength
James, or Jacob, supplanter
John, the grace of God
Jonathan, the gift of God
Madeline, noble
Martha, troubled
Mary, a salt tear
Susan, a lily
Sarah, my lady
Samuel, heard of God

PART FIFTH.

SECTION I.

A Collection of Latin Words, Phrases, and Quotations.

Ab extra, from without
Ab intra, from within
Ab initio, from the beginning
Ab origine, from the origin, or commencement
Ab ovo, from the egg
Ab ovo usque ad mala, from the egg to the apples; from beginning to end
Ab uno disce omnes, from one, judge of all
A capite ad calcem, from head to heel
A cruce salus, salvation is from the cross
A cuspide corona, a crown from the spear: the sword of valor
A posteriori, an argument from effect to cause
A priori, an argument from cause to effect
A fortiori, with stronger reason
A Deo et rege, from God and the king
Ad Calendas Græcas, at the Greek Calends; never, as the Greeks had no Calends
Ad captandum vulgus, to catch the vulgar
Ad eundem gradum, to the same degree
Ad finem, to the end
Ad hominem, to the individual; personal
Ad infinitum, to infinity
Ad interim, in the meantime
Ad nauseam, to disgust
Ad valorem, according to the value
Ad unguem, to the touch of the nails: exactly
Alias, otherwise,—as Smith *alias* Brown
Alibi, elsewhere
Alma mater, benign mother;—applied to universities
Alieni temporis flores, blossoms of a time gone by

Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus, even the good Homer sometimes nods
Alter ego, my other self
Alter idem, another exactly similar
Alpha and *Omega*, first and last;—from the names of the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet
A mensa et thoro, from bed and board
Amor nummi, love of money; covetousness
Amor patriæ, love of country; patriotism
Animo, non astutia, by courage, not by craft
A posse ad esse, from possibility to reality
Apparatus belli, materials for war
Argumentum ad crumenam, an argument to the purse
,, ,, *hominem*, ,, to the man
,, ,, *ignorantiam*, ,, to ignorance
,, ,, *judicium*, ,, to the judgment
,, ,, *verecundiam*, ,, to modesty
,, ,, *baculinum*, ,, an appeal to force; club law
Ars est celare artem, it is true art to conceal art
Audi alteram partem, hear the other side
Bellum lethali, a deadly war
Bis dat qui cito dat, he gives twice who gives quickly
Bis vincit, qui se vincit in victoria, he conquers twice, who restrains himself in victory
Bona fide, in good faith
Bonis avibus, with good omens
Cacoethes, a bad habit, a strong desire to do a thing
,, *carpendi*, a rage for finding fault
,, *scribendi*, ,, writing
,, *loquendi*, ,, speaking
Cæteris paribus, other things being equal
Carpe diem, improve time, or opportunity
Casus belli, a cause for war
Cœlum, nona nimum mutant, qui trans mare currunt, their clime, not their affections, they change who cross the sea
Compos mentis, of sound mind
Corpus delicti, the main offence
Cor unum, via una, one heart, one way
Crux criticorum, the puzzle of critics
,, *medicorum*, ,, physicians
,, *mathematicorum*, ,, mathematicians
Cucullus non facit monachum, the cowl does not make the monk
Cui bono, to what end; what is the use?
Currente calamo, with a rapid pen
De facto, in reality, or in point of fact
De jure, by law, or, of right

Dei gratia, by the grace of God
De gustibus non disputandum, there is no disputing about tastes
De novo, anew, or from the beginning
Delenda est Carthago, Carthage must be destroyed
De mortuis nil, nisi bonum, concerning the dead say only what is favorable
Detur digniori, let it be given to the more worthy
Docendo discimus, by teaching we learn
Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori, it is sweet and honorable to die for one's country
Dum spiro, spero, while I breathe, I hope
Dum vivimus, vivamus, while we live, let us live
E pluribus unum, from many one,—*motto of U.S.A.*
Errare humanum est, to err is human
Est modus in rebus, there is a medium in all things
Esto perpetua, let it endure for ever
Et hoc genus omne, and every thing of the sort
Ex animo, heartily; sincerely
Ex cathedra, from the chair; officially
Ex officio, by virtue of one's office
Ex parte, from one side only; partial
Ex pede Herculem, judge of the whole by a sample
Ex nihilo nihil fit, nothing produces nothing
Ex post facto, after the deed is done; retrospective
Ex ungue leonem, the lion is known by his claws
Fac simile, an exact copy
Fama semper viret, a good name is ever green
Fas est ab hoste doceri, we may learn even from an enemy
Festina lente, hasten slowly
Fiat justitia, ruat cœlum, let justice be done, though the heavens fall
Finem respice, look to the end
Finis coronat opus, the end crowns the work
Flagrante delicto, in the actual commission of the crime
Fortiter in re, with firmness in action
Fortes fortuna juvat, fortune favors the brave
Fortuna favet fatuis, fortune favors fools
Fulmen brutum, a harmless thunderbolt
Genius loci, the genius of the place
Gloria virtutis umbra, glory is the shadow of virtue
Gratis dictum, a mere assertion
Habet et musca splenem, even a fly has its anger
Haud passibus æquis, with unequal steps
Hic et ubique, here and everywhere
Hic labor, hoc opus, this the labor, this the work
Hinc illæ lachrymæ, hence these tears

Hodie mihi, cras tibi, to-day be mine, to-morrow thine
Honor virtutis præmium, honor is the reward of virtue
Humani nihil alienum, nothing which relates to man is foreign to me
Imo pectore, from the bottom of the heart
In esse, in posse, in existence,—possible existence
In forma pauperis, as a pauper
In limine, at the outset
In loco parentis, in the place of a parent
In medias res, into the midst of things
In omnibus aliquid, in toto nihil, a little in everything, in nothing complete
In propria persona, in his own proper person
In rerum natura, in the nature of things
In statu quo, in the former state
In terrorem, as a warning
In vino veritas, there is truth in wine
Inter alia, among other things
Invita Minerva, Minerva unwilling,—without capacity
Ipse dixit, he has said it—a mere assertion
Ipso facto, by the fact, or deed
Jacta est alea, the die is cast
Jucundi acti labores, past toils are pleasant
Jure humano; jure divino; by human law; by divine right
Jus gentium, the law of nations
Labor omnia vincit, labor overcomes all difficulties
Lapsus linguæ, a slip of the tongue
Lex talionis, the law of retaliation
Litera scripta manet, the written letter remains
Locum tenens, a substitute
Lusus naturæ, a freak of nature; a monster
Magna Charta, the great charter
Magna est veritas, et prævalebit, great is truth, and it will prevail
Malum in re, a thing evil in itself
Malum prohibitum, a thing evil because forbidden
Mens conscia recti, a mind conscious of rectitude
Mens sana in corpore sano, a sound mind in a sound body
Memento mori, be mindful of death
Mirabile dictu, strange to say
Modus operandi, manner of operating
Multum in parvo, much in little
Mutatis mutandis, making the requisite changes
Necessitas non habet legem, necessity has no law
Ne fronti crede, trust not to first appearances
Nemo me impune lacessit, no man annoys me with impunity
Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit, no man is wise at all times

Ne plus ultra, the utmost limit ; perfection
Ne quid nimis, too much of one thing is good for nothing
Nil desperandum, never despair
Nisi Dominus frustra, unless God be with us, effort is vain
Nolens volens, willing or not
Non compos mentis, not of sound mind
Non est inventus, he has not been found
Non quo, sed quomodo, not by whom, but how
Non sequitur, it does not follow
Noscitur ex sociis, he is known by his companions
Nunc aut nunquam, now or never
Obscurum per obscurius, explaining what is obscure by something more obscure
Odium theologicum, the hatred of disputing theologians
Onus probandi, the burden of proof
Ora et labora, pray and labor
Ore rotundo, with a full round voice
Otia dant vitia, idleness leads to vice
Otium cum dignitate, leisure with dignity
Palmam qui meruit ferat, let him bear the palm who has won it
Pari passu, at a similar pace
Parvum parva decent, little things become a little man
Par nobile fratrum, a noble pair of brothers
Particeps criminis, an accomplice in crime
Peccavi, I have sinned
Per fas aut nefas, by fair means or foul
Per saltum, by a leap, at once
Poeta nascitur, non fit, nature, not art forms the poet
Prima facie, at first sight
Primum mobile, the first mover
Pro aris et focis, for our altars and our hearths
Pro bono publico, for the public good
Pro rata, in proportion
Pro re nata, for the matter in hand
Pro rege, lege, et grege, for the king, the law, and the people
Pro tempore, for the time
Quæ nocent docent, we learn by what we suffer
Qualis vita, finis ita, as is the life, so is the end
Quid pro quo, tit for tat
Quos Deus vult perdere, prius dementat, those whom God would destroy He first makes mad
Quot homines tot sententiæ, many men, many minds
Recte et suaviter, justly and mildly
Relata refero, "I tell the tale as it was told to me"
Requiescat in pace, may he rest in peace

Ruit mole sua, it falls by its own weight
Rus in urbe, the country in the town
Salus populi suprema est lex, the welfare of the people is the supreme law
Sartor resartus, the cobbler mended
Secundum artem, in order, regularly
Semel et simul, once and altogether
Sic transit gloria mundi, so passes the glory of the world
Sine die, without naming a day
Sine qua non, an indispensable condition
Similia similibus curantur, like is cured by like
Spero meliora, I hope for better things
Sua cuique voluptas, every one has his own pleasure
Suaviter in modo, fortiter in re, gentle in manner, forcible in execution
Sui generis, of its own kind, singular
Sub judice lis est, the cause is yet before the judge
Sub rosa, under the rose, privately
Summum jus, summa injuria, the rigor of the law may be the greatest wrong
Suum cuique, let every one have his own
Tempora mutantur, times change
Terra incognita, an unknown land
Tertium quid, a third something
Toties quoties, as often as
Toto cœlo, by the whole heavens
Trahit sua quemque voluptas, every one is attracted by his peculiar pleasure
Tria juncta in uno, three joined in one
Troja fuit, Troy was—(and is not)
Ubi bene, ibi patria, where it is well with me, there is my country
Unguibus et rostro, with talons and beak, "tooth and nail"
Usque ad aras, even to the altars; to the last extremity
Utile dulci, the useful with the agreeable
Ut pignus amicitiæ, as a token of friendship
Ut supra; ut infra, as above; as below
Væ victis, woe to the vanquished
Vade mecum, a constant companion
Veni, vidi, vici, I came, I saw, I conquered
Vi et armis, by main force
Vice versa, the reverse
Virtus millia scuta, virtue is a thousand shields
Vita brevis, ars longa, life is short, art is long
Vitæ via virtus, virtue is the way of life
Vitiis nemo sine nascitur, no man is born without his faults

Vive, vale, live, and be well
Vox et præterea nihil, sound without sense
Vox populi, vox Dei, the voice of the people is the voice of God
Vivat regina, long live the Queen

SECTION II.

French words and phrases.

French Words.

Amateur, ahm at ehr′, an admirer
Bagatelle, bag at ell′, a trifle
Bureau, bu ro′, an office desk
Caisson, cais sohn′, a chest or case
Canaille, can ah ee, the rabble
Champêtre, shahn paytr′, rural
Château, shah to′, a country seat
Ci-devant, seed vahn, formerly
Clique, cleek, a faction
Connoisseur, con a sehr′, a skilful judge
Contour, con toor′, the outline of a figure
Cortège, cor tazhe, a train of attendants
Côterie, co t're′, a company
Coup, coo, a stroke or blow
Débris, da bree′, broken remains
Début, da bu′, a first appearance
Dénouement, da noo mahn′, the unravelling of a plot
Devoir, dev war′, duty
Dépôt, da po′, a store or magazine
Domicile, dom e seel′, abode
Douceur, doo sehr′, a bribe or present
Eclaircissement, a clair cis mahn, an explanation
Eclat, a clah′, splendor
Elève, a lave, a pupil
Embonpoint, ahn bon pwoin′, jolly, plump
Embouchure, ahn boo shure, the mouth of a river
Encore, ahn core, again
Ennui, ahn we′, wearisomeness
Entrée, ahn tra′, entrance
Envelope, ahn v'lope, a cover
Epaulette, ep o let′, a shoulder-knot
Estafette, es tah fet′, an express
Etiquette, et e ket′, ceremony
Façade, fah sahd′, a front
Fête, fate, a feast or festival
Fracas, frah cah′, a squabble
Gensdarmes, zhahn darm′, soldiers
Gout, goo, taste
Hauteur, hot tehr′, haughtiness
Levée, lev'a, a morning assembly at court
Liqueur, le quehr′, a cordial
Manœuvre, man ehvr′, a trick
Mignonette, min yo net′, a sweet-smelling flower
Naïveté, nah eev ta′, ingenuousness, simplicity
Nonchalance, non shah lahnce′, indifference
Nonpareil, non par ale, matchless
Outré, oo tra′, preposterous
Parole, par ole, a word of promise

Parterre, partare, a flower-garden
Penchant, pahn shahn', an inclination or liking
Prairie, pra' ree, meadow land
Protégé, pro ta zha', one that is patronized
Rencontre, rahn cohntr', an unexpected meeting
Rendezvous, rhan da voo', a place of meeting
Réservoir, ra zer vwar', a reserve of water, &c.
Restaurateur, re staur ah tehr', a tavern-keeper
Ruse, ruse, a stratagem
Sans, sahn, without
Savant, sav' ahn, a learned man
Soi-disant, swaw dee' zahn, pretended, self-styled
Soirée, swar ra', an evening party
Souvenir, soov neer', remembrance
Suite, sweet, retinue, series
Surtout, soor too', an outer coat
Tapis, tah pe', the carpet
Tour, toor, a journey
Trait, tray, a feature
Unique, u neek', singular

French Phrases.

Aide de camp, aid' cahn, an assistant to a general
A la mode, ah lah mod', in the fashion
A propos, ap pro po', seasonably; by the by
Beau monde, bo mond', the gay world
Belles lettres, bel lettr', polite literature
Billet doux, be ya doo', a love-letter
Bon gré, mal gré, bohn gra', mahl gra', with good or ill-will
Bon mot, bohn mo', a witticism
Bon ton, bohn ton', high fashion
Bon vivant, bon veev' ahn, a high liver
Cap à pie, cap ah pee', from head to foot
Carte blanche, cart blahnsh, unconditional terms
Chef d'œuvre, shay dehvr, a masterpiece
Chevaux de frise, shev o d'freez', a sort of spiked fence
Comme il faut, com e fo', as it should be
Congé d'élire, con zha da leer', permission to elect
Coup de grace, coo d'grass', the finishing stroke
Coup de main, coo d'mahn', a bold stroke
Coup d'œil, coo d'ale', a glance of the eye
Déjeuner à la fourchette, da' zheu na ah lah foor' shet, a breakfast with meat, fowls, &c.
Dernier ressort, dairn' ya res sor, a last resource
Dieu et mon droit, dieu' a mohn drwaw', God and my right
Double entendre, doobl ahn tahndr', double meaning
Entre nous, ahntr noo', between ourselves
Faux pas, fo pah', a fault; misconduct
Feu de joie, feu d'zhwaw', a discharge of firearms at a rejoicing
Fille de chambre, fee d'shambr', a chamber-maid

Honi soit qui mal y pense, on e swaw' ke mahl e pahnse', evil be to him that evil thinks
Hors de combat, hor' d'cohn'bah, disabled
Je ne sais quoi, zhehn say quaw', I know not what
Jeu d'esprit, zheuds pree', a witticism
Jeu de mots, zheud mo', a play upon words
Maître d'hôtel, maytr do tel', a tavern-keeper
Mauvaise honte, mo vayz hont', false modesty; bashfulness
Nom de guerre, nohn d'gair', an assumed name
On dit, ohn de', a flying report
Petit maître, pte' maytr', a fop
Ruse de guerre, ruhz d'gair, a stratagem of war
Sang froid, sahn frwaw', coolness, indifference
Tête à tête, tait ah tait, a private conversation
Tout ensemble, too tahn sahnbl', the whole
Valet de chambre, val a d'shanbr', a gentleman's servant
Vis â vis, veez ah vee', face to face

The foregoing attempt to give the true sound of the French Words and Phrases will perhaps be found useful: the exact pronunciation can only be learned from the teacher. Whenever they are written, they require the accents which are here given.

SECTION III.

An Explanation of some abbreviations which are in general use.

1. TITLES, Literary, Honorary, and Official.

Latin—

A.A.S.	*Academiæ Americanæ Socius*, Fellow of the American Academy
A.A.S.S.	*Academiæ Antiquarianæ Societatis Socius*, Member of the American Antiquarian Society
A.B.	*Artium Baccalaureus*, Bachelor of Arts
A.M.	*Artium Magister*, Master of Arts
A.O.S.S.	*Americanæ Orientalis Societatis Socius*, Member of the American Oriental Society
A.R.S.S.	*Antiquariorum Regiæ Societatis Socius*, Fellow of the Royal Society of Antiquaries
B.D.	*Baccalaureus Divinitatis*, Bachelor of Divinity
B.L.	*Baccalaureus Legum*, Bachelor of Laws
B.M.	*Baccalaureus Medicinæ*, Bachelor of Medicine

C.P.S.	*Custos Privati Sigilli*, Keeper of the Private Seal
C.R.	*Custos Rotulorum*, Keeper of the Rolls
C.S.	*Custos Sigilli*, Keeper of the Seal
D.D.	*Divinitatis Doctor*, Doctor of Divinity
D.T.	*Doctor Theologiæ*, Teacher of Theology
I.N.R.I.	*Jesus Nazarenus Rex Judæorum*, Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews
LL.B.	*Legum Baccalaureus*, Bachelor of Laws
LL.D.	*Legum Doctor*, Doctor of Laws
M.B.	*Medicinæ Baccalaureus*, Bachelor of Medicine
M.D.	*Medicinæ Doctor*, Doctor of Medicine
S.H.S.	*Societatis Historiæ Socius*, Fellow of the Historical Society
S.P.A.S.	*Societatis Philosophicæ Americanæ Socius*, Member of the American Philosophical Society
S.R.S.	*Societatis Regiæ Socius*, Fellow of the Royal Society
S.T.D.	*Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor*, Doctor of Sacred Theology
S.T.P.	*Sacræ Theologiæ Professor*, Professor of Theology
V.D.M.	*Verbi Dei Minister*, Minister of God's Word
V.R.	*Victoria Regina*, Queen Victoria

English—

Adjt.	Adjutant
Atty.	Attorney
Bart.	Baronet
Capt.	Captain
C.B.	Companion of the Bath
Col.	Colonel
Dep.	Deputy
D.C.L.	Doctor of Civil Law
Dr.	Doctor
Esq.	Esquire
F.A.S.	Fellow of the Society of Arts
F.E.S.	Fellow of the Entomological Society
F.G.S.	Fellow of the Geological Society
F.H.S.	Fellow of the Horticultural Society
F.L.S.	Fellow of the Linnean Society
F.R.S.	Fellow of the Royal Society
F.R.A.S.	Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society
F.R.G.S.	Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society
F.R.S.E.	Fellow of the Royal Society, Edinburgh
F.R.S.L.	Fellow of the Royal Society of Literature
F.S.A.	Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, or Arts
F.T.C.D.	Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin
F.Z.S.	Fellow of the Zoological Society
Gen.	General

Gent.	Gentleman
Gov.	Governor
Gov.-Gen.	Governor-General
H.M.	Her, or His, Majesty
H.R.H.	His, or Her, Royal Highness
Hon.	Honorable
J.P.	Justice of the Peace
Knt.	Knight
K.B.	Knight of the Bath
K.C.B.	Knight Commander of the Bath
K.G.	Knight of the Garter
K.G.C.	Knight of the Grand Cross
K.G.C.B.	Knight of the Grand Cross of the Bath
K.L.H.	Knight of the Legion of Honor
K.P.	Knight of St Patrick
K.T.	Knight of the Thistle
L.C.	Lord Chancellor
L.C.J.	Lord Chief-Justice
Lieut. or Lt.	Lieutenant
Lieut.-Col.	or Gen. or Gov.
M.	Monsieur, or Sir
M.	Messrs; Gentlemen ; Sirs
Mr.	Master, or Sir
Mrs.	Mistress
Mlle.	Mademoiselle, or Miss
Mme.	Madame
Maj.	Major
Brig.Maj.-Gen.	Brigadier-, Major-General
M.C.	Member of Congress
M.L.C.	Member of the Legislative Council
M.P.	Member of Parliament
M.P.P.	Member of the Provincial Parliament
M.R.C.S.	Member of the Royal College of Surgeons
M.R.I.A.	Member of the Royal Irish Academy
M.R.S.L.	Member of the Royal Society of Literature
Mus. D.	Doctor of Music
Ph. D.	Doctor of Philosophy
Prof.	Professor
P.M.	Postmaster
P.M.G.	Postmaster-General
Q.C.	Queen's Council
Reg. Prof.	Regius Professor
Rev.	Reverend
Rt. Rev.	Right Reverend
Rt. Hon.	Right Honorable

Sol.-Gen.	Solicitor-General
Serg.	Sergeant
Surg.	Surgeon
Surg.Gen.	Surgeon General
Surv.	Surveyor
Surv.Gen.	Surveyor General
V.C.	Vice Chancellor
W.S.	Writer to the Signet

2. Miscellaneous Abbreviations.

Latin.	
A.C.	*Ante Christum*, before Christ
A.D.	*Anno Domini*, in the year of our Lord
Æt.	*Aetatis*, of age, or aged
Ad. Lib.	*Ad libitum*, at pleasure
A.R.	*Anno Regni*, in the year of the reign
A.U.C.	*Anno Urbis Conditæ*, from the year of building the city (*Rome*)
C. or Cent.	*Centum*, a hundred
Cal.	*Calendæ*, the calends
Cwt.	*Centum, weight*, a hundredweight
Del.	*Delineavit*, he drew it,—placed on an engraving with the name of the draftsman
D.G.	*Dei Gratia*, by the grace of God
D.V.	*Deo volente*, God willing
Dwt.	*Denarius, weight*, a pennyweight
E.G.	*Exempli gratia*, for example
Et. al.	*Et alii*, or *alibi*, and others, *or* elsewhere
Et seq.	*Et sequentia*, and what follows
H.E.	*Hoc*, or *hic est*, that, *or* this is
H.J.S.	*Hic jacet sepultus*, here lies buried
H.R.I.P.	*Hic requiescit in pace*, here rests in peace
Ib. *or* Ibid.	*Ibidem*, in the same place
Id.	*Idem*, the same
I.E.	*Id est*, that is
I.H.S. *or* J.H.S.	*Jesus hominum Salvator*, Jesus the Saviour of men
Incog.	*Incognito*, unknown
In lim.	*In limine*, at the outset
In loc.	*In loco*, in the place
In trans.	*In transitu*, on the passage
L.S.D.	*Libræ, solidi, denarii*, pounds, shillings, pence
M.S.	*Memoriæ sacrum*, sacred to the memory
N.B.	*Nota bene*, mark well ; take notice

Nem. con.	*Nemine contradicente*, no one contradicting
Nem. diss.	*Nemine dissentiente*, no one dissenting, unanimously
Ob.	*Obiit*, he or she died
Oxon.	*Oxonia*, Oxford
Per cent.	*Per centum*, by the hundred
P.M.	*Post meridiem*, afternoon
Pro tem.	*Pro tempore*, for the time
Prox.	*Proximo*, next, or of the next month
Q.E.	*Quod est*, which is
Q.E.D.	*Quod erat demonstrandum*, which was to be demonstrated
Q.E.F.	*Quod erat faciendum*, which was to be done
Q.V.	*Quod vide*, which see
Sculp.	*Sculpsit*, he or she engraved it
Ult.	*Ultimo*, last, or of the last month
Vid.	*Vide*, see
V.G.	*Verbi gratia*, for example
Viz.	*Videlicet*, to wit; namely
&c., etc.	*Et cætera*, and the rest; and so forth

English—

A. or Ans.	Answer
Abbr.	Abbreviation
A.B.S.	American Bible Society
A. and F.B.S	American and Foreign Bible Society
Anon.	Anonymous
Arith.	Arithmetic
A.S.	Anglo-Saxon
B.C.	Before Christ
B. and F.B.S.	British and Foreign Bible Society
Brit.	Britain
G.B.	Great Britain
C.E.	Canada East; or Civil Engineer
Chap.	Chapter
Clk.	Clerk
Co.	County, or Company
Coll.	College
C.P.	Common Pleas
D.F.	Defender of the Faith
Doz.	Dozen
E.W.N.S.	East, West, North, South
Ed.	Editor
Fol.	Folio
Hdkf.	Handkerchief
Hhd.	Hogshead
H.M.S.	Her Majesty's Service
I.O.O.F.	Independent Order of Oddfellows
MS.	Manuscript
MSS.	Manuscripts
Mt.	Mount, or Mountain
N.B.	New Brunswick, or North Britain
N.F.	Newfoundland
No.	Number
N.S.	Nova Scotia
N.T.	New Testament
Ont.	Ontario
O.S.	Old Style
O.T.	Old Testament
Oz.	Ounce
Ps.	Psalm
P.E.I.	PrinceEdward'sIsland
Parl.	Parliament
P.O.	Post Office
Qu.	Question

R.A.	Royal Academy; Royal Artillery; Russian America	Tr.	Translator
		Univ.	University
		U.S.A.	United States of America; United States Army
R.E.	Royal Engineer		
Rec. Sec.	Recording Secretary		
Regt.	Regiment	U.S.M.	United States Marine
R.M.	Royal Marines	U.S.N.	United States Navy
R.N.	Royal Navy	Xmas.	Christmas
Sept.	Septuagint; September	Xnty.	Christianity
St.	Saint, or Street		

THE END.

$ 5 26
5 6
26
5 0

Authorized by the Minister of Education for Ontario.

ARITHMETIC.

Smith & M'Murchy's Elementary Arithmetic	$ 25
" " Advanced Arithmetic	50
MacVicar's Primary Arithmetic	25
" Complete Arithmetic	50

ENGLISH.

Connor's Elements of English Etymology	30
Morris' English Grammar and Bowen's English Grammar Exercises	25
Campbell's Swinton's New Language Lessons	25
First Book. Part I. Cloth limp	05
First Book. Part II. do.	10
Second Book. Cloth	25
Third Book. "	40
Fourth Book "	50
Fifth Book. "	60
Abbott's How to Parse	60
Companion to the Readers	30

GEOGRAPHY.

Campbell's Modern Geography and Atlas	75
Calkin's Junior Geography. 18 full page maps. Beautifully colored	50
Geikie's Physical Geography (Primer)	30

HISTORY.

Collier's History of the British Empire	50
Freeman's General Sketch of European History	90
Jeffers' History of Canada (Primer)	30
Thompson's History of England	65

MATHEMATICS.

Colenso's Algebra. Part I.	50
Colenso's Algebra. Part I. to Simple Equations	30
" Student's Algebra	1 00
Pott's Elements of Euclid, with Examination Papers	50

SCIENCE.

Foster's Physiology (Primer)	30
Geikie's Geology (Primer)	30
Roscoe's Chemistry (Primer)	30

ANCIENT LANGUAGES—LATIN.

Harkness' Latin Grammar	1 00
Smith's, Dr. Wm., Principia Latina. Part I. (Latin Grammar)	1 00
" " " Part IV. (Latin Prose Composition)	1 00
" " Smaller Latin Grammar	1 00

GREEK.

Curtius Smaller Greek Grammar	1 00
Smith's, Dr. Wm., Initia Græca. Parts I., II., III., each	1 00

MODERN LANGUAGES—FRENCH.

Bue's First French Book, with Vocabularies	25
Brachet's Elementary French Grammar	75
Hachette's First French Reader	75

MISCELLANEOUS.

Sefton's Three-Part Songs	30

Canada Publishing Company (Limited.)
James Campbell & Son, Toronto.

"Affectation of wisdom often prevents our becoming wise."

Authorized by the Minister of Education to be used in the Public and High Schools of Ontario.

Calkin's Introductory Geography.

WITH NEARLY 100 BEAUTIFUL ILLUSTRATIONS

AND 18 FULL PAGE COPPER PLATE MAPS

HANDSOMELY PRINTED IN COLORS.

PRICE - - - - FIFTY CENTS.

This is without doubt the cheapest Atlas and Introductory Text Book of Geography ever published, and is being rapidly adopted in the Public Schools of Ontario, as well as in the other Provinces.

"I have thoroughly examined Calkin's Introductory Geography, and I regard it as one of the best—perhaps the very best—work of the kind that is now available. Both in conception and execution it is admirable. I am certain it will be of great use to the country, if for no other reason, at least for this, that it will give to young teachers a correct idea as to how Geography should be taught to those commencing the subject."

W. B. HARVIE, PRINCIPAL, MODEL SCHOOL, BARRIE.

"I have carefully examined your copy of Calkin's Introductory Geography, and consider it to be the best work of the kind I have seen. It is evidently the production of one who is capable of imparting to others what he knows in a very lucid and concise manner."

E. B. HARRISON, P. S. Inspector, East Kent.

"I have carefully examined the Introductory Geography by J. B. Calkin, B.A., and am much pleased with its uniform excellence. The arrangement is good, the type clear, and the maps are very superior. I shall gladly recommend its adoption in our schools."

W. R. BIGG, P. S. Inspector, Leeds and Brockville.

Canada Publishing Company (Limited)

James Campbell & Son, Toronto.

"A jest is no argument and loud laughter no demonstration."

Authorized by the Minister of Education to be used in the Public and High Schools of Ontario.

CALKIN'S
Introductory Geography,

WITH NEARLY

100 BEAUTIFUL ILLUSTRATIONS

AND

18 Full Page, Copper plate Maps. Handsomely printed in Colors.

PRICE, - FIFTY CENTS.

Copy of Order in Council, approved by His Honor the Lieutenant-Governor, the 15th April, A. D. 1879.

Upon the recommendation of the Honorable the Minister of Education, the Committee of Council advise that, THE WORLD: An Introductory Geography, by J. B. Calkin, M. A., 1877, be authorized for use in Public and High Schools and Collegiate Institutes.

Certified 5th June, 1879.

(Signed) J. G. SCOTT,
Clerk, Executive Council, Ontario

IN THE PRESS.

CALKIN'S ADVANCED GEOGRAPHY

FOR

ADVANCED CLASSES AND HIGH SCHOOLS.

WITH

NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS.

Authorized by the Minister of Education for Ontario.

Canada Publishing Company (Limited)
James Campbell & Son, Toronto.